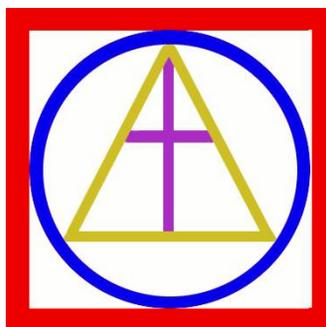


Rise of the Golden Dawn

Holy Order of MANS



Second Year Philosophy
Lessons of the Golden Dawn
Introductory Lesson One – Method of Teaching

As an introduction to these lessons, we wish to bring an understanding of what our teachings are like and why. In preparation of a work so important in that one's own welfare over the span of many lifetimes is at stake, it is very important that it should be understood in outline before we enter into the deeper studies.

In the past in the approach of the path of attainment of the great schools, we found that they always started from one or two focal points. These often entered the study of the outside world and working toward and into the Self through illumination and realization.

The other method was to work on the consciousness working from within outward into the world. Thus, we see that in both cases, the maxim "as above, so below" always applies.

In our school, the Holy Order of MANS, our method, or point, is directly between those two. While we move toward the Self within our own bodies, developing the consciousness and conscious reality, we also work in the outside world and develop our consciousness there.

Thus, it is that we learn as much of one level of vibration as another. In reality, we follow the teachings of the Master Jesus and the ancient wisdom teachings.

You will find, as you go along, that the universe is not made up of a number of separate things. All things are in the mind of the Father.

This is a rather difficult concept for you to accept at first, but do as you would with any other statement in this series of lessons. When you find a statement which raises a doubt as to its validity, just put it on the mental shelf until it becomes of use to you later in the instructions.

For, primarily, we are interested in finding the causes of all things around us and in our personal life as well as to know how to adjust them or acquire them. It is one thing to analyze various things around you that you know exist, for the purpose of finding their cause. It is still another thing to know that there are effects which must exist and should be understood.

We really have three forms of life: mineral, animal and vegetable; and what we are interested in is man, primarily, and secondly, all other forms of life. The difference between animals, plants, minerals, and man, is that *only* man may develop his own brand of consciousness. In this state of consciousness, which he picks up or chooses to work with, lies the salvation or the determinate of his evolution from a spiritual standpoint.

You have often said, in making a statement, that you know a thing exists because you can see it. Now just what do you mean by this? Do you mean you see it? Or in other words, does your consciousness and your understanding see it. You are undoubtedly talking about what your eyes see -- what you think is an infallible existence.

Psychologically, to use the word SEE means that there is a picture in your consciousness. There is actually no way by which you could be sure that when you see a thing, it is really there or that what we see really is.

We may test our eyesight or we may test by touching the object, tasting it, and smelling it, to prove that it exists. But actually, how can we be sure that our feeling and smelling and tasting is absolutely dependable. We might be looking at a pictured image of our own mind and the beautiful symmetry that exists in it might be four or five hundred years before this present instant.

There is but one type of sight which is actually dependable, and that is what we see with our own spiritual eyes when we have developed this faculty consciously.

Like going to a moving picture, so to speak, we see a number of pictures, but they look all to be one. In other words, we look at so many frames of pictures per minute. This gives us the reality of motion and life.

The Holy Order of MANS study is very much like the motion picture film and its numerous frames in order to see the true picture and its motion. For in these studies are incorporated the teachings of the Methodist, Baptist, Religious Sciences, Catholics, Greek churches; all of the teachings together.

In other words, in each frame or series of frames of the film, we put a church separate. But when we show them together, they are shown on the screen of life as the composite picture of God's creation.

We are not taking just one part of the whole truth, but are combining all of the basic truths into one teaching without any personal opinions of our own. The realities taught by many great avatars and the one of our own Age, Lord Jesus Christ, embraces not only the Catholics, but also the Protestants, Jewish and Gentile, Buddhist, and Hindu. God's way is just plain God's creation. It has nothing to do with us as progenitors.

There is only one progenitor. That is the Father, and his emissary, the Lord Jesus Christ.

You have been taught, for instance, the scientific wisdom and understanding of how to see and know in simple language any child could understand. You will be led toward the understanding of the Bible in a simple way not translated by us, but just as it was.

The scientific facts will be also given in accordance with the authorities of science. But these, too, will collate and support the teachings of Jesus. We look with our physical eyes, and again, we say we see. But as we will learn, we do not see much. In this supposedly dense world, there is a great deal of space, even in the most solid of objects.

All substance is basically light and radiation within the body of the Father.

All is vibration, all is energy in action.

Therefore, what we see depends upon the vibration we receive and the existence of the thing. This will play a very important part in all the mysteries, or all the things of reality, and soon you will appreciate the wondrousness and the wonders of the Father's creation.

For man is very much like a soldier during combat in a tank being driven over the terrain in order to meet the opposing forces. The only things he sees is through the prismatic lenses of the periscope or visionary slits. But the actual outside he does not see.

Neither have you, yourself, seen the outside world around you. You have only collected vibratory pictures of light radiation, assembling them in your brain which has produced a picture that you have accepted as true sight.

The translation or interpretation of vibrations goes on rapidly as the vibrations of the outer world continues to pulsate and stimulate the centers of the brain. The translation and interpretation of this rapid stimulation of the brain is based on our knowledge or comprehension of the understanding given to us through our educational concepts.

Our pictures and the understanding of what we see in the ultimate analysis depends on what we comprehend. The interpretation or translation of that depends on whether we have received that vibration previously or the word picture which we have been educated with.

When we look at something we have never seen before, there is no familiar vibration reaching the brain to associate with because of the lack of education or the lack of knowledge. We, therefore, cannot interpret and have no name for it.

We have no consciousness or understanding of the real nature, use or intent of the object. We still look for the answer, but only through association.

Here is where the mystic would go within on a higher plane of vibration seeking all associated vibration to discover its nature.

Science of the past years has many times forced itself out on a limb and has created missing links enabling them to bring together the composite parts of the picture of the material world. Every time they try to forge one of these links to fill in the missing space, they sooner or later must retract these unknowns.

This is primarily because science has not, as yet, grown in its wisdom, to a point where it will bow its head and yield to the ever-existing evidence that the Father is here, everywhere, all places, all time and the source of all power and all force.

For it is only when we become humble that we become great. Likewise, science, when it starts to use the value "X" to equal the Father power as an infinite source of reality, it will then have no longer any gaps in its scientific formulation.

Golden Dawn - Introductory Lesson One, page 4

SCIENCE CANNOT CREATE THE ALREADY EXISTENT POWER AT THE CENTER OF THE SOLAR SYSTEM.

As an example of the fact that science is an outgrowth of philosophy rather than philosophy an outgrowth of science, is the well-prepared paper. He claimed, as did his ancient predecessor, Ptolemy, that the earth was round like a ball and that we lived on the outside of it.

Unlike his predecessor, he claimed what might be known to you as the heliocentric theory of our solar system, which explained that the sun, not the earth, was the center to our solar system, causing night and day due to the movement of the earth on its axis. This also was a basic reason for bringing forth the understanding of the moon's phases and many things regulating the tides and so forth.

At this time, the popular mind promptly rejected the theory, but science mind gradually accepted it. At that time, they did not have the telescopes we do today. In the year 1500, Copernicus was considered a great Mathematician and philosopher, for he realized one thing. That is, the inevitable necessity that you have a unity of one God of all people.

It was necessary that science, religion, and philosophy leave no gaps. If the earth was the center of the universe and whole creation of our Father, then man on earth might well be accepted as one of God's greatest objects of care. Therefore, the other planets in this system must also be of importance and a part of the scheme of God, the one universal being.

Today, the Copernican Theory is taught throughout all the schools and universities which teach true cosmology. All of these things have been proven since his time.

This does not destroy life after death nor does it change the beauty and consistency of our God and creator, but it does show one thing that we must learn -- to be conscious of the reality of the seen or unseen by the physical eyes. This opens up new vistas and greater understanding in our conscious existence.

In doing so, we have placed one foot upon the path of the most wondrous and exciting adventure -- the adventure of LIFE.

Lessons of the Golden Dawn Introductory Lesson Two – Purpose of Orders

Man and his endeavor to satisfy the inner thirst for wisdom and to know himself in reality seeks the consciousness of the Creator of all this solar system.

Not that there is not life beyond this solar system, but we, ourselves, at this present time, do not know and do not understand too much beyond our own household -- beyond the body of God, the Nameless One.

The great teachers and prophets down through the ages have formed schools and orders under the direct and divine revelation of the “White Brotherhood”, which operates and exists in a realm of life of which, at the present time, a description would not be recognizable or understandable to you until you have had certain spiritual experiences.

The forming of these orders was very definitely of great value to mankind. They were for three things: (1) They helped to service the already acquired knowledge of the human race scientifically. (2) They were able to guide the consciousness of man in his evolution by direction of the Brothers. (3) They were able to personally help those who learned faster and were ahead of their time in understanding and in spiritual development to gain greater understanding and attain their divine freedom.

They were able to guide the religions of the world so that every race and peoples could gain the fulfillment of their purpose in life. Regardless of their mistakes and errors, they still left this earth with better and higher levels of understanding.

One may buy many books and read much. But, as it is said in the Bible, “The spirit wearies of much reading”, which is to tell man that action is necessary with the reading and that he must put it into action in his everyday life.

Books are obtainable today on how to improve your wealth and how to move into greater and higher development in Yoga, the Essene teachings, the teachings of the Rosicrucian Order and many other great schools which have served humanity in such a wonderful way.

But we are now entering the “New Age”. This is the day of the Christ. This is the beginning of the Judgment. This is the day when man shall only be able to live with some understanding of thinking beyond what we call physical sight.

Where, in other days, we spent several years in attaining illumination or realization, today, we are working in an atmosphere of the earth, which is, compared to the olden times of even 50 years ago, charged with energy and power increased four or five hundred percent. Our atmosphere is much less dense than was that of even the earlier 1900’s.

This is a scientific fact. Our earth bodies -- our physical bodies -- are much more sensitive, less dense, and getting more and more soul.

Lessons of the Golden Dawn - Introductory Lesson Two, page 2

The Bible says that there shall be a new heaven and a new earth. This we are conscious of. This is why the comparatively new Holy Order of MANS was formed, from which these teachings are set forth. For, it is from both the occult and the mystic orders that these are promulgated and from those things gained through revelation and proven.

It is no longer necessary that man spend seven or eight years to gain spiritual realization. It may be done through a Christian teacher in from one to two years. A man once said, we may discover a man at what he is and his prudence by his undertaking.

1. In his goodness and justice by his deportment.
2. In his grace and judgment of his acts.
3. In his promise by his integrity.
4. In his modesty by his recreation.
5. In his temperance by his pleasure.
6. In his judgment by the order of his affairs.

A man also said, "He who considers his own discipline, not as a vain ostentation of science, but as a law and rule of life, and who obeys his own decree and observes his own regimen that he has prescribed, follows the law of Christian chivalry."

AN UNDERSTANDING OF GOD

When we speak of God, we are speaking of a great fluent mind millions of miles across, the size of our own solar system, which has intelligence far beyond the concepts of man, as yet, and which works and lives in the ultimate of peace and joy, and which does, each day, the thing which you, as students, are seeking to do.

GOD KNOWS ITSELF

HE, or IT, works within itself. This means that it is both male and female and that now man is learning to understand the balances of the reality the same as the Creator does.

Man is also learning to control his own organs within his own substance and is radiating power within as well as without.

Then, if this be the evening in which you are reading this lesson, go to your window and look -- not at the stars of the Milky Way, but those of Venus, Mars, Saturn, and Mercury. Then get a book on astronomy and see their motion. Understand this, and you will understand the works and the physical manifestations of the body of IT -- or Great Creator, the Nameless One, Allah.

Is this too simple? Or must you be confused in order to be happy? This is HE of which it speaks in the first chapter of Genesis -- HE made man in His own image.

THE SPIRIT

When we speak of the Spirit, we mean that which motivates all life, color, sound, and matter. We are talking about the Spirit of God. We are talking about how things react and work in the physical world and in what we call the non-physical world, or unseen. For this is the demonstrated personality of God, the Spirit.

Look at the world personality and understand God's nature. Having use of the reality of these things, you will have an opportunity to understand not only those laws governing what we call spiritual things, but also, the basic things of scientific matters.

In our next lesson, we shall take up those things of the Spirit and vibration. But for now, you should meditate on what we have just discussed.

Get quiet and just think about this description of God. Know that you actually have within you, also, the knowledge contained within the mind of the Father. But you have separated this center of intelligence from yourself, because of your trying to believe in the old colloquialism, "Seeing is believing" --closing your eyes and ears to greater truth and realization.

Remember, the vibration of the Father's mind can be picked up through your instruments in your vehicle and understood.

Read the 23rd Psalm.

Lessons of the Golden Dawn Introductory Lesson Three – Communication

Man's way of communicating with one another and his own understanding of it is one of the first concepts that is necessary for him to learn.

Seeing, with our physical eyes, and its real explanation, as we have spoken of in Lesson Two, should be read, in one of our science lessons or in the lessons on the human body.

We automatically think -- see. Automatically we feel that we speak. We automatically sense vibration. Then we have what many people call hunches or intuition. All of these things are forms of vibrations. When we speak, this comes under the science of sound. When we see, this comes under the science of light.

For example, I have seen someone whom I wish to describe to you. I recall the picture from my brain, my mind, that I wish to describe. Then by means of an orderly transmission of wave vibrations by my vocal cords, or voice box, through the air between us, or our atmospheres, a coarse picture is transmitted to your brain through vibrations through your atmosphere and ears, or anyone else's ears, capable of receiving such vibration.

This vibration then goes through the ear and brain to reproduce an image. If my image is imperfect, then the image you receive in words will be imperfect. It is all done through vibrations, but we do it so many times a day that we never think about it. Brain waves go through the atmosphere of earth like any radio or television waves that must obey the physical laws.

Thought waves would be much more direct and accurate to receive a more perfect picture, if we were able to receive them, which we are, but our consciousness has not been trained in telepathy. Of course, it is a little more probable thing because brain waves travel in all directions, instead of direct communication to one individual.

We often read things written of an occult nature from books and circulated literature about vibrations and from whence it comes, but only through actual scientific understanding can we understand any of nature's phenomena and also prayer.

We know that we can receive energy and strength in the body through prayer or our conscious action of opening ourselves to it. We must not take an answer without an explanation, for God is not a mysterious God, but a very ordinary God and so is all his creation.

We know that the Spirit is the motivator of all such phenomena, that it keeps matter alive and pulsating. It activates not only the break down, but the building up of the cells, nerves, tissues, and the like, not only of the human body, but every other type of organism as well.

Man comes to know what this Spirit and the energy it motivates is, and how it works throughout the nervous system. So the accepted name from a medical standpoint is electrical nerve energy.

Golden Dawn - Introductory Lesson Three, page 2

Let us not forget that this vibratory force, which we call Spirit, flows through every part of the body, perpetuates the metabolism, blood, and transformation of the elements from the air -- it carries with it the Spirit personality of God who created all of this.

Hypnotism, mesmerism; all of the mental arts are dependent on this vibratory force and the nature of it called the Spirit.

Many people have a gift of what we call healing power. This flows through the fingertips. It is motivated in its action. We find the concentration of this one source and central supply from the mind of the Father, and that it can be directed along the thin wires of the nerves much as the electricity is sent along the wires in your home. This force does heal when it has the superimposed ideas and the command to heal.

Our thoughts, our words -- again, vibration is brought into play, directing the sentences, receives the word and preformation in accordance with it and corrects the abnormalities of the physical body by making it conform to the perfect form of the spiritual body.

The science of electricity often gives references to a machine called the generator which is commonly thought to generate electricity directly. But from a technological standpoint, this machine does no such thing. Man has not, therefore, a way to generate electricity in its true pure sense.

Electricity is in the air. It is one of the aspects of the sun's energy. In reality, what we are doing with the so-called generator is collecting energy and driving it through a wire conductor to various pieces of instruments, equipment, and lights for use in the quantities needed.

It is also what we term static electricity -- that energy which nature collects and sends to earth as lightning bolts causing the thunder as the air comes together in our thunderstorms.

We also have a manifestation in our radio and television sets today of what is known as high frequency, or radio waves, which produces pictures and sound after being scanned and re-activated through tubes and other parts of the instruments to bring forth images and music for our enjoyment.

We also have delicate galvanators, potentiometers which will show the electrical energy coming out of a vegetable or fruit showing that it has life. Also, they can measure the electrical fields which radiate from the human body even though these waves and fields are of a very delicate nature.

Many electrical instruments use a short-wave vibration. Long wave vibration has been used by medical scientists, therapists, and homeopathic physicians for aid in relieving human sufferings and conditions and found very helpful.

All of the body and the cells have their life and usefulness through energy contained within them. It is when we go to sleep at night after the body becoming physically tired, that we let

Golden Dawn - Introductory Lesson Three, page 3

go of the physical world; then the body rebuilds, in that it draws energy from the air and the body becomes re-charged.

As you finish reading this lesson, say to yourself, "I am not tired. I am at perfect peace with myself and, therefore, will remember what I have read."

You will be surprised to find that results are taking place.

Lessons of the Golden Dawn Introductory Lesson Four

Control of the Inner Man

Slowly, but surely over the path of time, man learns to realize how essential it is that he control the inner man, as well as the outer, if he wants peace and harmony with a full life of all the good things of the world's goods as well as a degree of spiritual attainment.

In other words, we are saying that suppressing ones inhibitions is not changing the situation. This is brought forcibly to us as we study the subject of vibrations and start to know and understand in a simple, rational, and scientific manner how the body and mind of man operates.

Telepathy and experiments in the mental sciences has brought the religionist up short, because of the absolute proof of the existence of telepathic communications of human beings and that of animals, which showed the animals also were receptive to thought waves of human beings, even though they do not understand the words, but which were transformed into knowing, and thus, reactive.

Sir William Cook did extensive work in the vibratory wave transmission of thought and wrote several theses regarding our communication of intelligence, showing clearly that the brain did send out well-nigh perfect, equally clear, wave vibrations and that this was produced over the matter in the atmosphere, or the air, by one being, speaking or thinking to another.

Also, he believed that over a great distance, the potential strength of the brain waves would be diffused in all general directions. They would affect all sensitives within a reasonable radius of action instead of impressing only one brain.

According to certain work which has been done since 1919, we have found that telepathic communications are a reality over long spans of space. In speaking of vibrations, that energy of which the spiritual body of man, which permits it, is made, is called by the name of the spirit by some people. But we use the term God-force, as I explained to you, which keeps all matter alive. It is the third point of the triangle which makes every nerve, cell, and drop of blood in the body alive. It is of the mind of the Father and His characteristics.

It is through this which F.A. Mesmer learned and worked with hypnotism. It is a fact that Mesmer undoubtedly believed he had found a new principle that emanated from a person's body, and especially from the fingertips.

It is interesting here to note that man actually has no psychic body, as some people say as fact, but that the spiritual body, or electrical structure -- as we call it -- of man is filled or permeated with the psychic effluvia and this was what Mesmer had discovered he could control. Through this control of the nerve impulses, he could reach the motor systems of the body and thus, put the person under his mental control.

Golden Dawn - Introductory Lesson Four, page 2

An interesting side note here regarding this subject is that this is the way a bloodhound follows man. The psychic effluvia dripping off the body of man as he passes over the ground leaves a vibratory scent which the dog picks up and follows. It is also the reason why when a person passes through a shallow body of water, or pool, or stream, that the hound may not follow the trail and loses the scent.

This spiritual energy, or characteristic of the energy, which permeates all living matter, has a definite distinction between the various forms of electrical energy, spiritual energy and vital forces which is called the Life Force, etc.

But all comes under the category of electrical and vibratory forces which receive their source of emanation from our sun (son) of God.

This thought cannot be repeated often enough as it is a key to this New Age and should become a part of our predominate thinking as we look and work towards illumination.

It is also a positive scientific fact that when we use mind nerve force in intellectual, or spiritual, work, we are utilizing power and energy and depleting our vital forces of the body as much, if not more, than in common physical exertion. In fact, mental depletion of vitality comes on much more subtly than that of over-use of physical forces.

In order to gain control of concentration of the mind, it is necessary to work for it. Use the following for one week, seven days:

Stand erect and relaxed. Then bend your head down. Look at your feet and THINK about them. Picture them for about a minute. Then, put your hands out in front of you in right angles to the body. Concentrate on the left hand and THINK about it for about a minute. Then drop your hands and see which hand you can feel more movement in. If your feet feel the same as your legs, then you will know and develop the consciousness of the fact that your mental attention to something actually projects creative forces and the vitalities of life.

Thought exists solely because of a certain rate of vibration. The difference between life and death is the difference of the rate of vibration and the difference between a brain that is alive and active and one that is in a state called dead.

All action of the brain and its effects on the blood coursing through the brain is the effect of higher vibrations of the blood reacting to the centers of every cell of its tissue. Each brain cell is like a motor generator and produces an electrical current frequency of about 100 cycles per second.

This is what we call brain waves. They are smooth, rhythmic, and similar in nature to other minute electrical currents.

In the emotional conditions and the effects of thought, or the influence of disease that take hold of the body -- these patterns of vibrations fluctuate through to the brain. It can be

shown that they change by the use of an electroencephalograph. This is activated through the nerve ends in the outer periphery and can be registered on a table or graph which will show the variations and patterns of brain waves. It can be used to distinguish between depressed persons or ones under the effects of different physical diseases.

There are billions of cells in the body and millions of these are discharging hourly. They are electrical impulses -- therefore, a thought is an exhilarant. The vibration naturally courses through and around the brain, as an organ, as a composite thing -- it exhilarates the vibration of the brain. Sleep slows the action bringing rest and peace.

As you develop the mind through literary means or another, it becomes more sensitive to impressions each day and strengthens its function.

Lessons of the Golden Dawn
Introductory Lesson Five
Atmosphere Control

When one talks about the experiment such as the one with a candle flame or any experience or bit of alchemy, it must be remembered that our personal opinions are the vibrations which shade colors and forms, and even are the screen through which the creative power flows, and lets us create or not create.

Man *does* have control of his atmosphere and what goes through it to him.

Thought is a motivating, creative force. It is to mold the mind stuff of God into the denser world, or even upper worlds.

Let us not be confused, now, in the working or developing of consciousness. Do not get off the track, and say, "If I cannot see it, it has no effect upon me."

We will say to you, if you cannot see it, and if you determinedly refuse to see it, then it has no effect upon you. But regardless of whether you see it or not, the radiation from the atomic bombs exploded in our atmosphere still has its effects upon you, unless you have determined what shall come into your atmosphere. Then, you will be master of your atmosphere.

Man has become greatly confused between the denser world and the less dense worlds. Many people have been influenced by things that they do not know, and were not conscious of -- influenced by forces, energies, and entities of those who have passed on, or as Jesus called them, demons -- we say, demons of the deep.

That which you sense, and are conscious of, are the predominating influences in your life. Those things you are not conscious of have a lesser influence in your life. This is why we seek to be fully conscious with our spiritual senses, so that we might have control of all things around us.

Let us reiterate -- Regardless of whether you know or do not know, waves of vibration and energy have their influence on anybody that is in their path, whether it be human, vegetable, mineral, or fluids, etc.

Man may think of those things which he sees, or does not see, in relation to his true SELF, the real SELF, which is in the image of God. Sometimes, we wonder why it is so difficult in childhood to accustom ourselves to the human body. It takes years before the body has really matured, and under control, to a point where the body will do the bidding of the SELF and Soul.

The Soul finally reaches a point where it hardly knows it is hidden in a strange garment, then all goes well. But when the body becomes weakened and can no longer do the Soul's

bidding, then it is that death is a true deliverance, and it will come when the body is no longer useful -- except in karmic conditions.

We must remember that the Soul is the indestructible sheath of the SELF, and exists at a very high rate of vibration.

The SELF and the Soul are you! and it came into the physical body at the time of birth. It is the contact between you and the mind of the Father, or sometimes called, the Akashic Records.

The human Soul may manifest in this body or another one, according to where it is or what it is trying to accomplish. But it has the record in it of the memories of past lives, and the various worldly and material and heavenly manifestations. It is truly a perfect contact and in perfect attunement with the divine source. Therefore, all Souls on the cosmic plane, and on the earth plane, are in attunement with one another.

For we know through actual experience that the Souls, whom are on the cosmic planes and mind, can communicate with those on earth in a factual way. It has nothing to do with any doctrine or creed. It is a scientific fact.

A person who has reached illumination in the Holy Order of MANS, has learned much, and will learn much, regarding this method of communication and investigation, of those who have departed. Many of them are in our presence, many times a day, and do attempt to communicate with us; but with true spiritual sight. One does not have to go into a trance or dark room in order to be conscious of their existence.

It is very much like the use of telepathic communication between the seen and the unseen planes, for thought vibrations travel in all directions. Therefore, these waves of thought vibration are not directional, either in time or space; and in the fact that the physical body is infused with the spirit, they may emanate forth from our body in any channel of communication.

Communication between Souls is an absolute fact, that is, a widow might communicate with her husband; a father with his son or daughter, when they have passed over. It usually transpires, though, in the quiet of one's room, church or some other place of high vibrations.

But remember one thing. It is not easy for an individual who is experiencing the delight, and the consciousness, of the upper levels of consciousness-- a higher plane --to reach down into grosser matter, which makes it possible to communicate. It is difficult, but it can be done.

Many times, it is a case of the person projecting themselves, one to the other, or that one Soul is able to reach the other Soul, if they have a certain amount of understanding in cosmic consciousness, and who have tried to attune themselves to the higher plane. For one

has to be simple and childlike in purpose and in understanding to be able to reach the higher assemblies of people, those Souls which work in that plane most of the time, such as the Masters.

A higher state of divine consciousness or an attempt to attain the same, is what we call Soul-mindedness. It lets us become universal in cosmic mind. It is sometimes called a consciousness of the universal essence; being conscious of the Soul of God, Akashic Records.

In reality, it is becoming conscious of the fact that you have a soul; that you know there is continuous life, an infinite life, and that you are without limitations, that raises you to greater possibilities.

For there is no such thing as your mind, or my mind, and God's mind. We only have the existence, in this solar system, of the mind of God in which we live, move, and have our being.

Things have been perpetuated and created through the Law and the mind stuff of God. There is nothing from which to make anything; except the energy of the Father, correlated and crystallized, through the Law and the form of ideas.

There are infinite possibilities, limitless imagination, and a consciousness of your being. When you do have this consciousness, then you are one with the Father.

What is commonly called subjective mind is your identified part of the infinite mind. It is our own mental atmosphere in the universal mind, in which we preserve and keep the images, inherent tendencies and race subjectivism. Thus, we see that the subjective mind is the medium through which creation and experience comes to us.

We should think of God as the great creative mind; the mind and being in which we live, in this solar system. This is a concept which is hard to gain, until we have had the experience of cosmic consciousness.

We must remember that God is a living being. If we do not, we lose the worth and color of reality. We should always be careful in abstracting any principle, or law of creation, not to lose the essence of reality and the life principle therein.

Living in God is an interesting, joyous feeling of life. When we lose feeling for God, for life, and for people, we have lost the essence of creation and reality.

Lessons of the Golden Dawn
Introductory Lesson Six – Mind of Man

The mind of man -- being a part of the universal subjective mind and part of the Soul's expression -- is the same in all of us. Therefore, we have the answer to what is sometimes confusing to a student, and that is, if it is all in God's mind, then why the diversity?

If one but looks at the languages, which are many, remember that the non-unity and the diversity is not due to God's plan, but to man's separateness and egotism.

Not man alone, but our attraction through love; that is, the power of God through the attribute of Christ, is what makes it possible to draw them together.

The more one gains of the universal understanding of his brother man, the easier becomes the communication -- the greater will be his giving to his brother man and the more spiritual communication he will also have.

One might go on with all sorts of expressions -- all sorts of examples of smiling happiness, living the life of love -- but it will all say the same thing; what we have already stated.

Man may only depend on those factual and truthful things which show the reality of himself and his relation to God in self-devised explanations or beliefs.

It is necessary that we develop cosmic consciousness. This means that it is necessary for the student to be able to hear, see, smell, and taste, independently of his objective senses. When one has attained God-realization, one does not go to logical things for the answers to his problems, or his questions.

It is non-material consciousness. It is from the Soul and it has its memory and consciousness and being in itself. It has nothing to do with the physical life in itself, but it knows all physical life and all things to do with physical life, and is of the greater divine things. It is another form of consciousness on the divine side, but has nothing to do with our personal thinking and opinion.

It is not the same which is called intuition that many of us have experienced when we were younger, and some still do.

This is of a cosmic nature, but is an impulse or pressure which impels us to do by faith without a full picture of why. For that which comes from the SELF, the answers, the truths, is infallible to a fully realized being.

Lessons of the Golden Dawn
Introductory Lesson Seven - Health

During the course of our independent quests, I am sure that at some time, you have come in contact with other forms and other ideas of individuals, or perhaps other races of people, in which the physical body was, more or less, disregarded in their quest for God, and that the individual sought only through the mind for expression.

No true student of the Holy Order of MANS may fully discharge his responsibilities and obligations to God, or man, by permitting his body to become emaciated or degenerated.

ONE MUST EAT WELL, SLEEP WELL, AND WORK WELL! Then you will have a New Age God-loving being.

Perhaps you noticed that I said God-loving, not God-fearing. We do not need to fear God because we know already, what the judgment is, which comes through the Law, and we are seeking to know God truly, the SELF.

A true New Age being should be healthy, strong, radiant, and ever ready for action, the same as our Lord and Master, Jesus Christ. He not only was a well-developed man, but He had a well-developed brain and a magnificently divine, emanating, strong, spiritual power, for he was one with the Father.

These are obligations, as lay brothers of the Holy Order of MANS, or as ministers, teachers or whatever the case may be. There can be no half-way measures.

We were created in the likeness of God; created with perfect bodies and, therefore, must maintain them in the reverence and respect of our teacher.

In fact, in the reverence and respect of ourselves, because this body was not attained for use through sporadic acceptance or a gift, but was developed over many lifetimes of use.

Do not listen to any teacher who disregards the physical body and its use and beauty. All are essential in attaining God-realization.

Lead a balanced life, as a starting pattern. When you have found the SELF, you will then be perfectly capable of working and directing your own path and ways.

CONTROL

We are going to learn the art of concentration. Concentration is an art which gives us control of mind. The mind which is the Lamb of God spoken of in the Bible, which we learn to hold, in alliance, in order to listen to the SELF.

True concentration, which is a tool of man, is the means of communication with the cosmic mind. I could go on with all kinds of descriptions, but will simply say this. Concentration

Golden Dawn - Introductory Lesson Seven, page 2

is to learn control of your mind, and its thinking, in a direct channel of one single thought, idea or purpose, without the intervention of any other thought coming into your mind.

Concentration is not complicated. It can be learned by anyone who really desires to find illumination and the God-SELF. Concentration is a method, a tool, by which you will bring the physical body peace. Because through it, you will then be able to reach meditation and a great deal of harmony and peace will exist within and around you.

Also, you will get rid of many of the interrupting and disturbing things in your life.

When you concentrate, concentrate on one subject, one object, preferably an apple, orange, or candle, -- something which has life and energy apparent in it.

Your first procedure is to decide on what you are going to concentrate -- say an orange. You set the orange on a table or desk, put yourself in a comfortable position and start to think about the orange ONLY.

You think about the skin, its color; the white layer of fiber underneath the skin, what it looks like; the meat of the orange, the color and texture of the juice; how it came from the sun.

You think about the segments of the orange; how they are built with the skin around each segment, the seed in each segment; the very core of the orange which is where the stem of the orange was fastened; how it grew out of a bud and became the germ of the fruit which was fed from the branch out of the tree, that drew part of its energy from the sun, the Life Force; how some of the substances came up through the branch from the trunk of the tree, out of the roots from the earth; how roots are supplied from the rain and minerals of the earth.

When you can follow this object's life development back through, its creative life span to the source of creation of its supply, without any other thought creeping into your mind, accepting just what you are concentrating on, you have learned the first real concentration.

When you have repeated this exercise for a span of seven days successfully, at night and in the morning, then remove the orange, eat the orange, and see the orange in front of your eyes in the same place it was before.

Follow the same procedure as previously when you had the orange in front of you. When this is accomplished for seven days, then you have learned to start to concentrate. Another material will be supplied.

This procedure may be followed with any object or any subject. Do not try to violate the Law of Creation. Concentration is not a method in which to acquire things, but a method of conditioning our minds so that we have control of ourselves and the mind.

Later, you will learn to heal and to work through the Law of Prayer for things that you need for changes in your life.

Lessons of the Golden Dawn
Introductory Lesson Eight
Physical and Spiritual Bodies

In our discussions of the Law and the Trinity -- perhaps you have never thought of it as this -- the Trinity also has its relationship in mind, time, and space, in order, Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.

As you have seen in our first course on the tools of man, this triangle is related to Mathematics, in various forms of chemistry, physics, and the science of dynamics.

It is, in fact, foremost of all in importance. It is the form by which we use the Law of Prayer. For from out of this equilateral triangle sprung from ancient times -- so far back into the hoary past of man that time has ceased to be known -- out of this comes our modern day scientific development and its works.

Symbols are used to explain many philosophical ideas and principles -- even today in those books written by the metaphysical groups -- because symbols are forms, which are the basic Laws of Creation shown here in form.

Involved in the form and pattern of these basic forms of creation is the relationship of causes and their meanings, rates of vibration, the reason why symbols of a geometrical nature are involved in the religions of the world as well as the sciences.

It is said in the testament of Genesis: In the beginning, God created the heavens and the earth.

Then it says: He created man in His own image; for God built this solar system upon a factual geometrical foundation. He arranged the creation so that all manifestations were in accordance with the cosmic laws which we find conforming to our present day geometrical laws.

Even when we refer to the sciences -- which have to do with energies and crystals, such as crystallography and other sciences which pertain to gross matter -- we find an adherence in these laws to their design.

It is an interesting fact that many great men of this earth -- even today, or in this period of time -- are still interested in symbols, such as Sir Francis Bacon, Lord Lytton, Elbert Hubert, and the famous Marie Corelli.

Symbols play a very important role in religions as well as the sciences. The ancient philosophers always thought of man as a micro part of the universe and expressed the idea of man's relationship to the universe by the statement, "As above, so below"; or the microcosm and the macrocosm.

They claimed that man was the microcosm. This solar system was the macrocosm. For man has continually evolved in his relationship to the macrocosm and his present existence in relation to the workings of the subtle forces, or unseen forces, which work in life.

The theologians of today are just coming to the realization that they, too, are a part of this universe and should be concerned with regards to man's understanding of himself and God's universe. They attribute its form to a materialistic viewpoint, which they consider aesthetic rather than realistic.

We are interested in God and the Spirit -- the consciousness of this universe -- and, therefore, will not separate this materialistic level from what has been formally called spiritual level. Because how can God be separated from himself?

We must get back to the reality and realize that the work of all the subtle forces -- seen or unseen -- are part of the old alchemic sciences, and that man's mortal and physical body are composed of the elements of the earth, just as stated in the Bible, but that these elements are also composed of the force and substance of the Father.

STATEMENT OF FACT

Let us accept, until we have proven otherwise, one spiritual-materialistic fact; that is, man is not only a living, infinite divine part of the consciousness of God with all the creative power of divinity possessed by God -- he is not a dual creature as spoken about by some persons -- but HE is heaven and earth.

Man's spiritual body is the only real body which has form. This body holds the form of the chemical atoms and molecular structure in the form of what we call the physical body, which is what we see with our physical eyes.

Man does exist in four dimensions. He does have a SELF around which is the sheath of the Soul, and is the computer brain which runs his physical body, and is the record of his many lifetimes.

It is in the spiritual body, and it is in the physical body although it is of a density which makes it visible in both. It is a cell in the cosmic mind and, therefore, has all infinite knowledge accessible when we have gotten our own mind out of the way, or are quiet.

Man's mortal consciousness has a tendency to put its faith in many impressions registered on the mind by the physical seeing, hearing, feeling, tasting, and smelling.

He feels nothing can exist unless he senses it in this way. But he does have a set of duplicate spiritual senses -- or does he? Or is it that his existing five senses become imbued with the Spirit of God which has and bears in it the personality of the Father, which knows all, sees all, feels all and tastes all, within his own being.

In reality, there are not two sets of five senses -- both material and spiritual. It is just that man has raised his vibration to the consciousness of the Christ, and functions partially, or wholly, through the SELF.

The material scientist, with a great deal of reluctance, must admit that there are many sounds, vibrations, in the universe, which do not register on the insensitive physical ear. That there are many spoken words which are not heard by the insensitive physical ear and insensitive physical plane is recognized to be true. Some vibrations are of such a low rate of impression that they make no impression on the physical ear.

Some sounds are of such a high rate of vibration that they fall in the highest octaves of vibration, and likewise, make no impression on the undeveloped physical ear.

Some animals, such as cats, dogs, horses, birds, and reptiles, do hear sounds and vibrations which the undeveloped human physical ear does not hear.... because they do not know that they *can't* hear them.

These manifestations and scientific tests are revealed -- in like manner -- in the functions of sound, color, and vibration in touch, smell, and taste.

Scientific work in vibrations are set in tables and these are divided into octaves arbitrarily selected like any piano keyboard. The tabulations show that the keyboard of the human ear, at its best, is in a few of the octaves nearer the lower end of the scale, while there are many octaves of vibration above the unquestionable proof of existence, but which make no impression on the undeveloped ear.

Vibrations of radio emanation radiate only in one octave in the higher scale of vibration making no impression on man's undeveloped ear, without being interrelated and reduced to lower rates in the lower octaves. This is why there are rectifiers and modulator tubes in a radio or TV set. This holds true in things of feeling and tasting and smelling.

In the case of the human radio, we find that it is necessary to step up the sensitivity of reception by the receiving of the Holy Spirit, and the Light of the Christos.

Thus, the brain and organs related to those functions will become more highly sensitive and able to be more receptive of those various other octaves which the average individual is not receptive to. That is why we call him a God-man, and he is truly demonstrating his Godhood.

As we examine the keyboard of vibrations, we notice that the vibrations given off by the mineral or earth elements -- discovered by chemical science and physics -- are in octaves related to the vibrations of the human being, which is to the human being in seeing, hearing, smelling, tasting, feeling, etc., when this being is not spiritually endowed. We notice that the relations between copper, gold, tin, iron, sulfur, soda, etc., various minerals and liquids, definitely register in the same octaves as those that have been called five physical senses.

In other words, we realize at once that the five faculties of the human mental consciousness were so created by God for man's needs in the physical world. His functions lead us to the conclusion that the attainment is spiritually related to illumination and realization gained through man's sacrifice and discipline.

In other words, the brain, eyes, and ears, faculties of feeling, seeing, and smelling constitutes the brain of the physical body in order that it may be conscious of itself.

The brain is an electrical transformer or selection board. The impressions of the five physical faculties are received and translated into physical consciousness. The brain and the physical consciousness were not intended for anything else other than their own related rates of vibrations.

Man, in his physical consciousness, is not aware of the rhythmic action in the body which directs the controls of the organs. For instance, man is not conscious of the periodic action of the Polaris, which takes an important part in digestion.

Golden Dawn - Introductory Lesson Eight, page 4

Man is not conscious of the harmonic action of the lung by the high vibration of what is called Life Force, or Divine Essence, which he breathes.

Man is unconscious of the action of metabolism which has to do with the building of blood, cells, and other tissues -- giving it vitality and perfect circulation. And over all of this is the action of the Divine Mind -- Divine Consciousness -- or what is called the Soul.

It must be remembered that all matter is becoming. This is the point we speak of when we say illumination. The physical matter of the human body is becoming filled with light of the Christos, and thus, it is able to become sensitized to a greater degree. All material is in constant change permanently.

Evolution and devolution are the two phases of the complete cycle of manifestation. Every cell changes constantly.

All the organs are composed of constantly changing materials, atoms, and molecular structure, and thus, must become constantly revitalized with the power of life.

This is why death and mortality are constantly unstable. But he who is constantly in touch with the Father builds the body of eternal life, and thus, he functions on both planes.

IDEAS OF WISDOM

A man should learn to detect and watch that spark of light which flashes across his mind from within more than the luster of the sages. Yet, he dismisses without notice his thought because it is his.

In every work of genius, we recognize our own rejected thoughts. They come back to us with a certain alienated majesty.

To believe your own thought -- to believe that what is true for you in your private heart is true for all men -- that is genius.

Speak your latent convictions, and it shall be the universal sense. For always, the innermost becomes the outermost, and our first thought is rendered back to us by the trumpet of the Last Judgment.

If we do not, tomorrow, a stranger will say with masterly good sense precisely what we have thought and felt all the time, and we shall have to take a back seat.

Many people do not know, of course, that the essential foundation of religions and movements are the studies of the basic principles of mysticism, or the relationship of mind, Soul and body with the laws and principles of the universe.

We have stated that we are teaching the Christian Mysteries, plus the Bible, as to Jesus and His teachings.

Of all the power of man as taught by the Holy Order of MANS, including the power of the mind, brain, with its infinite power and flexibility in essential abilities, all of these are puny to the power of the Inner Man, or SELF.

We are revealing of the real consciousness of a man -- the factual realities and wisdom that comes from the soul, but it is not the SELF. The Soul is the sheath of the SELF.

From the SELF comes the wisdom of God. This wisdom is the divine consciousness of man. In fact, it is the eternal wisdom of God coming through man. It is only the truth that comes from the SELF.

The functions of the physical body is directed by the records that are in the Soul, for here is the record of how the body works and its development -- the how of the reflexes, the way of light transference, in what is called metabolism, the digestive functions, etc.

Do not forget: GOD MADE MAN IN HIS OWN IMAGE.

Remember that this spiritual consciousness with the Soul is primarily seated in the spiritual body; that is, the Soul and the SELF, also reflects itself, and can be seen within the physical body.

Because man has a physical, mortal, changing, very flexible physical substance called the flesh -- this does not make him dual. This is only to say that the real being -- man -- has gained and has been given immortality, but that the spiritual body, which carries the flesh body used for expression on this plane, is the body which can only be seen by those who have the refined sight, or spiritual sight.

The spiritual body, not being of the density and vibration of the physical world, needed to have a denser form. It was, therefore, developed and densified by adding to it, and letting it carry the physical matter so that the body of man might be seen in the physical world with so-called physical senses.

The physical body -- the physical substance of the body -- is the changing, fluctuating physical part of man, and thus, it is that man is considered dual. But in reality, is not, with the exception of his body and Soul.

Because you drive a car and because you operate that car always automatically from a reflex standpoint, does this make it a part of your physical body? And are you dual when you are in the car? The answer, of course is NO. You are the same outside the car except that you have learned to use a new set of automatic reflexes and actions which operates the car.

The body of man, which we see, is merely the paint job for the spiritual body so that it shows up for a while. The SELF, and the sheath around it, the Soul, are the real beings of man. This SELF and Soul are of four dimensions, for it is from the mind of God -- the Divine Mind -- which gives us the control pattern for man's senses of being able to see, hear, feel, taste and smell in this vehicle.

The outer being, with its own physical consciousness, is limited until it is thoroughly infused with the Holy Spirit and takes on the nature of the Light of Christ.

The dimensions of distances from here to there, and its three dimensions, may be increased by the use of the telescope, but is still, nevertheless, limited.

The sight of man has its limitations due to the opaqueness of things, because there are certain objects which the physical eyes do not see through. All physical senses are limited UNLESS they are infused with the Light of Christ, and touched by the Holy Spirit, which gives them the faculty of functioning in the fourth dimension.

Golden Dawn - Introductory Lesson Eight, page 6

The distances of dimension are then limitless, and the objective consciousness takes on what mortal man knows as time and space, but what the spiritual man knows as the levels of frequency in vibration and their periodicity.

The periodicity, of which we speak, is the now in a particular vibration and frequency which exists.

The above is the reason that the spirit, or divine consciousness within man, is unlimited, and in no way, restricted by time and space, or by the nature and quality of the material world.

The spiritual, or divine consciousness, is learned through meditation. Through the SELF, we gain spiritual wisdom of God's knowledge, which magnifies nothing out of proportion of its true place in mind, but God gives us an understanding in everything in proportion to its true relationship to everything else.

The psychic substance, or so-called psychic functions, exists because of the psychic energy, which fills the spiritual body of man, and has been misconstrued as being a true form of its own.

You can -- at this moment -- close your eyes and think of New York, the North Pole, Paris, Canada, or any other place of which you are familiar, or have heard of, and picture and feel the conditions of that place.

When you sense your spiritual consciousness, and your senses have been imbued with the Christ Light, or the vibration raised of your five senses, then, you may extend yourself -- regardless of time or place, or whether you have been there or not -- and be conscious of existing in any one of these places.

It should be noted that you may recall at any time in the physical mind those places that you have already seen, but with the spiritual consciousness and imbued sight even this limitation does not exist, for your consciousness is then unlimited.

The SELF is a part of the universal consciousness and universal mind. Your Soul is not a separate Soul, cut off from other Souls, but a part of the universal Soul sometimes called the Soul of God, or the Over-Soul.

In another way, the Mind and Soul of the Father is as one, and of this substance is the base sentient energy of which the sheath of the SELF is made, your Soul, and that this Soul is resident within you-- around the SELF --and you are adding to it the distinct vibration, which is built of your personality and character. Its vitality, sometimes called the Divine Essence, and the consciousness contained with these things is a part of the universal consciousness.

Your inner being is in direct communication -- at this point -- with all parts of the world, and in continuous, unbroken contact with every human being, the consciousness of the Creator, and with every living human now on the earth plane. This consciousness constitutes the mantle, or envelope, of the earth, and permeates everything that exists on it.

All you have to do in order to extend your realization of your consciousness is to permit yourself to focus yourself at any place -- if you have control of mind, and have reached a point of Christ reality, or illumination -- and you will have transferred to your consciousness

those things existing in that part of the earth, or the principle activities that exists at that point of focus.

After one has learned to accomplish the art of dropping the physical consciousness out of the way, one then crosses the threshold of time, and enters into the kindergarten of cosmic illumination. But it is only with distinct effort, and a pointed determination, that one may let go of the finite to receive the infinite.

It is through the cosmic wisdom of the Holy Order of MANS that you, as a lay brother, or aspirant to the higher life, can receive guidance and guarded aide from the Masters, and from your earthly teacher.

In the old temples, initiations were performed. These were not ritualistic ceremonies of shallow pretense and materialistic arrangements. Ritualism is merely a formal process, whereby, we start to do certain definite things. It may contain a material act, or a spiritual one.

The sacraments of the Order, which are universal, are ritualistic in nature, but realistic in function, such as baptism, communion, marriage, etc., for in them we control, and call upon, the movement of the force of God and nature. One of the principle things to communicate to you, now, is that the mind of man is master over nature through the Word of God given to us through Jesus Christ, our Lord of Earth, at this present time.

Perhaps one of the most noted so-called mysteries of life is why are we here. We are baffled and annoyed by the material things of life, and their secure function upon our interests and activities, and we become discouraged and feel helpless in our endeavors to greater happiness and spiritual realities. It is then that we ask, why are we here.

Religionists and theologians simply say, we are here because of God's will. Material philosophy says, we are here because of chance, or chemical action and reaction. We say, you are here because you are fulfilling the Divine Scheme of things, and it was your choice.

In the Holy Order of MANS, we seek to strike a true path through the center or core of the universal life, or its paths of existence.

Mysticism is the workings of the heart. It brings about a new viewpoint in our life. It is not consoling or quieting in our discontent, but it does show us that all problems, and their solutions, are not what they appear to be on the surface.

It offers -- to all -- an opportunity to dissolve the unreal, using them as experiences, giving wisdom, and enabling us to rise above our experiences, and to master the newer, better, and more real things that await our command -- that are ready to serve us that we may be more happy, healthy, and content, that the understanding we receive will make us more prosperous in enjoyment of the necessities and luxuries of life.

There is nothing weird or magical about the Word of God, or its workings.

We should remember one positive fact; that is, if you are to learn to use the power and the tools God has given to you, you must work at them, for you will not raise your consciousness by reading.

First, we learn to use our intuition so that it becomes a tool. The becoming conscious of the intuitive faculty is a great asset to the inner SELF.

Golden Dawn - Introductory Lesson Eight, page 8

Women are generally more intuitive than men, or more efficient, in the exercising of their intuitive faculties.

Usually, a man -- once fully conscious and receiving dependable facts -- has then the power to receive business, social and financial facts.

Intuition is simply an expression of the cosmic mind in man through attunement with the inner man, or SELF.

It is possible to develop the intuitive impressions to such strength and clearness that they will speak impressively -- with strength -- that cannot be set aside.

WORK WITH YOUR INTUITION.

You must remember that will power is not concentration. When will power is put behind the practice of concentration, one has immediate failure of its use.

Can you will yourself to sleep? The more will you use -- and is exerted -- the less you become passive enough to sleep. Certain passiveness precludes the use of energized will.

Will power has nothing to do with the Divine Force of the Soul, or Divine Mind. It is purely a force of the outer man -- in the outer mind -- so to speak. It is nothing more, or less, than your determination, bull-doggedness, and stubbornness.

You can look around and see that people, who have will power, have a predominating stress. They are surely not the spiritual attainers, or the procurers of spiritual increment.

You can become a slave to your will. What is more important, usually the conclusions arrived at and used when will power is involved are decisions which are conclusions of reasoning -- the objectives of the outer mind -- but they have nothing to do with the inner wisdom of man, or the answers coming from the SELF.

A man may desire to drink. But because of some argument presented to him by a reasoning mind of some other person, or through his own objective reasoning, he decides not to drink. This is a decision of the outer being. He fights drink each time he smells alcohol, or is in a place where it is used.

He may be victorious in the conflict, but the victory carries no great attainment. For true mastery is not a victory. The motives coming through true mastery is where the inner cleanness and desires of the inner man are such that there is no desire for the alcohol.

There is no conflict. Therefore, it is an accomplishment of the purpose by the changes one makes in life as he draws closer to God, because he has gradually, and surely, let go of all things of earth.

It is purely a weakness of the flesh that nullifies any progress in the individual.

Will power is not concentration. Will power may be used for projecting forces and energy, but concentration is done in a state of relaxation.

Concentration is not merely centralizing one's attention on something or someone. Of course, you can concentrate your attention, and concentrate your hearing, or seeing, faculties to a certain sound, or point, or one principle. These may be used as an idea of concentration.

If one just concentrates with outer faculties, one may sit in concentration for a period of an hour or more without any personal spiritual experience, and no emanation of thought, or phenomena, from the inner SELF.

Let us take, for instance, an artist who begins to paint a picture. It is necessary that he visualize and create a mental, or visual, conception of what he wants to paint -- feel an idea, or ideal -- then some forms, then the necessary background, then the materials he would use for creation. This, in reality, and during his period of preparation that he indulges in, is a real art of concentration.

At this time, he has no canvas, no paper, no color, or paint, upon which to center his physical attentions. He has only an outer objective thought, and this seeps inward, becoming a fixed idea in the inner SELF. Then the inner SELF becomes the inner idea, which lives it, senses it, and in every way feels it a vital living representation of vital life. This is the art -- in fullness -- of concentration.

This process may be reversed in that an objective may be used, and you might analyze all of the ingredients, parts, pieces, things, ideas, and materials gone into creating this object without any other thought coming in. This would be true, too, in concentration.

When one part of the nature of something, or some object, is communicated to another person, a thing which we wish to affect, it must be done by passing from our inner SELF to the spiritual, or psychic nature, of the other person. There is no way in which the outer man's objective, mortal nature can transmit anything of itself -- psychically -- to another objective nature.

The outer part of man, or material world, is of the grossest and most unrefined stuff -- energy -- of this universe. It is affected by limitations, and held within certain bounds by the restrictions of time, and space, in our minds.

For instance, the body of man cannot pass through a material wall, nor can it pass from this point to another 500 miles away without traversing the space in the physical world -- in a sense, consuming the time element.

On the other hand, the SELF of man can pass through all things without limitations of time and space.

We may send to any distant place the inner man. The SELF knows no limitations, either in thought or substance. It is immortal, invisible to the physical eye, and carries the status of a spiritual vibration; thus, we may go any place, anywhere, at any time.

One of the most important factors of this function of mind and SELF is that as soon as the will power and the anxiousness of the outer thoughts and mentality are abandoned, the whole matter is allowed to turn inward and become a part of the whole to the experimenter. There must be a releasing of the desire and the thoughts of the outer self to the inner SELF in order that the experience may be carried on effectively.

YOUR MIND -- your thought itself, or idea -- is held earthbound. Let go; let God. The outer mind may build up an image in its imagination, and you may actually see and imagine things into existence, but this is not creating anything. We come to learn that the power of the Divine Mind -- within you -- is capable of bringing about an actual materialization.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson One
Method of Teaching

Today you stand on the threshold of the great world beyond. You have gone through to illumination or have reached still further to God realization and have seen the Self and are starting to work with it, really work with it, because the Self is really *you*.

As we cross this threshold we experience and begin to explore what the Lord Jesus Christ spoke of when he stated, "In my Father's house are many mansions," for this is the great Temple of Creation through which each one of you must pass before we approach the threshold of the greater reality. When we pass through transition into the higher light we go through further preparation, for we usually do not know until we have realized it when we are going to pass into that greater world of reality, and it is not given to many to know.

We do know though, according to the advancing age, that man will live a longer life and that his transition will not be a sudden one nor will it be extended by suffering and misery, but will be a beautiful experience. We are sure that none will have any fear of this transition for you will now become better acquainted with all the myriad of possibilities sufficiently in advance to be prepared for it.

Those who have reached Self-Realization and are truly working with the Self, regardless in which country or race, will start preparation for the future and the great work with the Great White Lodge, working in their spiritual body and uniting in the universal work we might call the invisible organization if we did not have spiritual sight.

As members of The Holy Order of MANS, vowed to the service of God and man, their bodies are being prepared to pass through this transition and enter into the service of the Great White Lodge on the cosmic plane, and their brothers of the Lodge are in constant attunement and communication with them on the earth plane. The exchange of communication and contact gives to us many fruitful messages and manifestations that help to guide and inspire those who have not yet reached this level.

The actual symbol and sign of this group of the brothers of the Holy Order of MANS, is the Star of David, which is two triangles, because we are now starting to work on both planes.

This is a magnificent, peaceful, and silent work around which and through which all 12 signs of the zodiac may find their expression and test the creative laws which they have learned in their approach to God.

For a number of years you have had the opportunity to determine whether you desired to continue in this work but now are vowed brothers under the Order of the Golden Cross through the Holy Order of MANS. You are following this path to its ultimate goal of your own volition and your own expressed desire and have done so without coercion or outer influence, without promise of reward of anything except the benefit of your own self, and the joy and happiness which comes in the life of every advanced adept on the path through the sun.

Golden Dawn, Lesson One, page 2

Now you have passed all temptations from without which have tried to discourage you from sincere determination and to lead you into darkness. This is why it is my duty to guard your goings out and comings in through instruction and answering of all questions which you may advance.

From this time on you will be under the protection and guidance, not only of your own inner words of the Self, but by the great masters who will look upon each as the chosen Sons of God.

You are the Children of Light and the good Lord and Master Jesus of this earth will look with concern to aid you in establishing yourself securely in the great Holy Family.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Two
Initiation and Renunciation

Look back to the day when you went through the Great Initiation of God Realization and the Master Teacher rent the veil between you and the SELF, which meant that you were no longer of this world but had gone behind the veil of renunciation. While your physical body still functions in this world, it is not wholly in it -- for you have gone behind the veil of renunciation.

Renunciation and the pursuit of action are both means of bliss. It is better to pursue action than renunciation, and it is true that right performance and renunciation are diverse, but it is also true that pursuit of either will gain the fruits of both.

For when one follows on the fixed path of holiness -- pure in heart and master of the senses, and works with the SELF and sees all beings as himself -- he does not lose his spirituality by action, for this is the Age of Activity and our prayers will be by our actions each day.

And, when you follow the devotional path, you are the knower of truth and he that hears, sees, moves, eats, sleeps, and breathes with a higher consciousness knows that he doth nothing of himself, but merely it is that his senses are amongst the dense world and their objects.

In this day of the Age of Technology with radio and similar modern scientific achievements, these things have demonstrated some of the higher laws to you in a better way than we would have tested them ourselves. The last few years have brought to you much understanding and spiritual development.

Now you are ready to experiment with and to understand the principles which will give you a greater understanding of the outside world -- enabling you to help more and more of those striving to serve God with a higher understanding.

You have reached a point in our work where each of us is to become familiar with all the higher workings of God's creation and its principles, and to work the same as a teacher. In other words, you are reaching a point where your own intelligence from the SELF orders of the mastership of the teaching and your own development becomes equal to the highly skilled adept and makes you material for the approach to the teachers' realm.

In every true school or Order today-- instead of bringing sadness or any unpleasant situation -- this attainment should bring joy to the heart.

For in every true teacher, there is always the hope that he will have a student that will become greater than he is in mastery. It is the desire of every great teacher of piano or violin, or in the arts, that their pupils will attain greater mastery of the art than themselves. It is this unselfish desire on the part of the teacher which has produced the world's greatest performers in every line of effort.

Golden Dawn, Lesson Two, page 2

In this Order it is our paramount desire to see the work progress and make sure that the greater Christian mysteries may be held for posterity and taught.

It is given to us in this day a new hope that we may be able to seek a certain degree of mastery, and thus, come closer to being a real teacher and a real worker in the future.

Let us return again to the purpose of our present activity which is preparing for the future cycles of the years to come. In this new period of the New Age, we strive to more fully receive the greater light and that our bodies may be truly reborn again.

When we do this, we may start the approach to true use of the SELF and the real purpose of Realization of God in our lives and its usefulness in service of humanity. If you advance further, you may take on a part of the work of the true master, and become a real worker so badly needed in this day and in the future.

But, in order to do this, it is necessary that you purge yourself still further of all the elements which might deter you from attaining a purer and undefiled state. This will bring you to a place where you could be given mastership by the Brothers.

There is always a question of when this will come -- whether it is to be in this earthly incarnation. It is certainly possible to rise so high in this incarnation that the finishing work of perfection will be attained, either after transition, or upon your next incarnation.

It is also always to be taught how to bring others into illumination, and this degree of perfection is helpful in attaining such a status at this period, for the cosmic is waiting for such instructors; they will certainly be welcomed.

Remember that passing through transition is not the ending of development. We are just going to continue to live in another form of life.

One of the first things to eliminate from our individualities is narrow-mindedness, for we must have a broad and universal comprehension of cosmic attunement in relation to ourselves and our brothers about us regardless of their religion or faith.

We are not referring to petty things in life -- whether you like oranges or bananas or meat or vegetables -- but to the larger, more universal understanding of things. For these menial things disappear along with the temporary passing of anxieties, or every passing hatred, distaste, and anger. These things do not leave an indelible impression on our beings. They are of the flesh, and we shuck them off with our dropping of the flesh body at transition.

But we are interested in gaining a real working understanding of the principles of Creation. We are interested in your working with the SELF.

This brings up the fallacy of having a life of isolation, because in this type of life we are not in need of its use as much for practical purposes. A certain amount of time spent in retreat each year for the purpose of meditation and spiritual contemplation does help to bring real attainment and mastery of the art of working with the Self.

Each experience of life should teach us the following lessons: First, the weakness of our judgment and will through the use of our mind. Second, how to use for universal good all of the experiences of all things.

Let us consider the life of an alcoholic, or one that has used alcohol too much and who has been brought down to a death of sorrow and despondency and sometimes poverty, but then raised himself up above temptation.

The above man has not only attained a degree of mastery of his own being, but is more able to work with those who have like troubles and problems and has a sympathetic understanding and knowledge that all human beings are thus tempted and do yield until they learn their lesson. Thus, they will not look with disdain and criticism upon those who yield to the temptations of life.

The true teacher and adept you will note -- along with the true seeker -- those who are seeking the highest attainment, and are not the ones who have a past in purity and superior attitudes who wish to affect you with the idea that they have a superior consciousness.

The seeker must understand that sin is only that which one knows to be wrong and willfully refuses to get rid of from one's life pattern.

WE MUST NEVER LOOK DOWN ON THE WOMEN AND MEN OF THE GUTTER, for they are redeemable and should be given all worthy consideration. Help man and woman to help themselves.

For they are neither beneath our dignity, nor above our attainment. Nevertheless they are still our God brothers, and remember, "But for the grace of God, there go I."

The Christian broad view of life brings God-consciousness to your being and allows you to see things as God sees them. It will develop a consciousness of the conditions around us and an understanding of principles which no teaching in itself can convey.

You will be better able to realize what the leaders of organizations and the heads of organizations, such as the Holy Order of MANS, have taken upon themselves with their enthusiastic declarations and vows which you might find painful to fulfill as the days pass.

These things will give you a better understanding of why it is necessary to sometimes substitute a half-truth for a whole truth until the sight and mind of the individual is open enough to receive the whole truth.

YOU WILL REALIZE WHY ONE CANNOT BE DRAWN OUT OF THE DEEP DARKNESS INSTANTANEOUSLY INTO THE BLINDING LIGHT OF THE SUN AND THE TRUTH, AND THE TRUE LIGHT COMING FROM THE GREAT LIGHT OF THE CHRISTOS.

They must merge gradually from one degree of darkness to another in a soft light before they come face to face with the truly greater light of reality. We will see that the adult does not grow older, but younger, and the child grows older when he comes face to face with the true knowledge.

Let us remember that man and woman -- until they understand -- often do not prefer to be brought to the greater light, but to dwell in partial darkness. This is why misconceptions are attractive to the undeveloped mind.

We must learn to know also that no matter how man may seek to know the truth, or what set of symbols he may use to represent the truth in his consciousness, he is, after all, adoring the truth and paying homage to it in his own humble way.

You must learn not to judge man by his mistakes, or his mistaken use of his symbols, but rather, by his attempting to *do* and the motive of his heart.

The motive of his heart was to pay adoration to that which was superior to himself. In his adoration, he expressed sincerity, reverence, and obedience.

Take for example, the man who worships gold in his heart. He throws all his energies and efforts into the attainment of such and realizes it has greater power than he possesses.

It is true that he is deluded by the thought that he does not possess greater power than the gold, but it is also true that it is better that man should die in vain adoration of his gold than he should die in no faith in anything greater than himself.

It must be our purpose to be compassionate with the man and his adoration for gold, and to gradually influence the substitution of the gold with God. We must not destroy all faith and reality and conviction in his mind that there is something superior to himself, but rather, transmute it and teach him a grander and nobler symbol until the gold becomes as a mere tool which he will cast aside.

All of our sins and temptations while in the flesh represent false adoration. The condemnation of false symbols will bring no change in the heart. But the demonstration by ourselves in our daily lives of a greater and grander symbol with greater power will entice the adoration and the transformation will take place.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn Lesson Three - Meditation

It is an age-old custom --even in these modern days -- that men shall seek a place in their later years where they may retire, such a place as a village, the seashore, a mountain home--where they may be by themselves and from their experience and their spiritual contact of a reality, be able to live a life in such simplicity that they may reach the highest degree of earth's realization.

Every advanced brother of the Holy Order of MANS, seeking the principles of life, sooner or later desires a secluded place where he or she may enjoy the same strict privacy that our brothers of the earlier times did in their monasteries. The mystic also enjoyed this seclusion.

There is something very beneficial, as well as fascinating, about being absolutely alone with yourself and the higher vibrations of the hierarchy -- where you can be safe from intrusion and contemplate or meditate and reach a higher degree of cosmic attunement.

Even one hour a day of such separation is highly beneficial. It is possible for everyone to have an occasional hour in the evening in some room in which outside interference is entirely prevented.

The ancient mystic -- when he entered into his room and closed the door -- shut out the material world and separated himself from it.

For here it is a well-known fact that the only way another could enter into that room was through cosmic attunement of vibration with the person within, and only with their permission or invitation. This means that even other highly advanced souls could not project themselves into the room, nor could any psychic entities, unless invited to do so by the person within.

That is why the little private meditation room you create in your sanctum, or in your little prayer shrine, is so very important for worship, and also, a place of peace and protection against any intrusion from the outside world.

Only two fundamental cosmic rules exist which have proved to be true through thousands of experiments. These rules are that no person can project himself into the presence of another, who is engaged in any personal, private matter that is not open to the gaze of the multitude.

Thus, we have found that no one can make such a contact when one is bathing or writing a confidential letter, or performing any part of a personal, private, or intimate matter.

Anyone attempting to intrude at such a time is halted by a very bright light that makes it impossible for him to see anything, or make any contact in any form.

The second law is that when the mystic is in his own private shrine -- with doors closed -- no one may enter except through invitation. The only contact that can be made by the

uninvited person is to get close enough to discover that you are in your private sanctum, and at such time will not be able to discover what you are doing, or thinking, in your sanctum. It is a cosmic secret to you and your Master.

With such a condition existing, your little chapel or shrine becomes a marvelous place for study, meditation, and experimentation; it is at such a time -- under these conditions that you may concentrate upon an individual, or upon one of the Great White Brothers, and seek consultation of the greater masters, and invite them to come to your chamber, feeling certain that no one else can come in to intrude upon your visitor.

This means that all outside noises -- even of a psychic nature -- cannot enter. It means, also, that you can carry on better experiments when the place becomes highly charged with your own frequency and the ultimate nature of your vibration will be properly received.

At times when you are lying in bed at night -- preparing to go to sleep -- if you wish to visualize yourself as being in your little room you may have solitude even though actually; you may not be alone.

If you think of yourself -- as you are preparing to go to sleep -- as being separate from the rest of the world -- it will help you to maintain a separate attunement with the cosmic.

It has always been a custom, especially in early days in Europe, that a center room in each house was considered a holy room for the household. The occupants of the household only entered this room in the morning, to give their prayers and thanks, or to wash their hands before mealtime and pray again, or for another religious thought.

For the real center is in the home. The building of more and more churches, and the preaching of more bombastic sermons, will not help anyone's situation -- ever. And we know that with your own altar as a place of worship and study, you will gain greatly.

In the Holy Order of MANS, we do not believe that a person should start to live a whole life of solitary confinement in such an institution doing nothing except meditation and prayer -- without helping his brothers through the work of the world.

We claim that each one of us has an earthly mission in this life which must not be neglected. Nor should our duties to our own religious principles be neglected. It is, therefore, important that one should spend part of their time on earth helping in the world work, and a part spent in personal development.

We believe it is necessary for each one of us to contemplate on these things, and make his personal arrangements for some privacy in meditation and contemplation in accordance with his work in the world.

This, of course, includes the visualization of certain thoughts and laws that we may take into the cosmic mind to attain balance.

Golden Dawn, Lesson Three, page 3

Because you have a family does not mean you are too busy to give some time to God, for at least two or three nights a week, or a half-hour, or an hour, or in the early morning. You should do the utmost to make some arrangements with the others in your home, or the others in the brother house.

Remember that the early morning period -- before breakfast is eaten -- is excellent for meditation and concentration when others are asleep. The cosmic contact -- the contact with God -- is keener; you are more receptive. Therefore, a half-hour spent in the early morning is very beneficial and helpful. Your experiments will be much more conclusive in their results.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Four
Mystical Union: The Fiery Soul

During meditation, spend a few nights working on the following paragraph.

The fiery Soul -- pure clear gold and tested in the Fire of God -- is the husband of the noble Sophia, for she is the tincture of the light. If the tincture of the fire is perfectly pure, then will Sophia be united with it. Thus, Adam receives again the most noble bride that was taken away from him during his sleep, and will take her into his arms.

This is neither a man, nor a woman, but a branch on the pearl tree standing in God's paradise. But how the bride received her groom in his clear and bright fire-quality, and how she gives him the kiss of love -- this will be understood only by him who has been at the marriage of the Lamb. To all others, it will be a mystery.

This introduces into our studies of the higher Order the old thought and principle that the godhead is both male and female. The Egyptians symbolized this dual principle of God by the words 'rah', representing the male; and 'mah', representing the female. The compound word 'Rama' represented God as both male and female powers.

Jesus was claimed by the ancient mystics to represent the rose of life. The return of Jesus to the consciousness of God at the time of the Ascension was called the Chemical Marriage.

This will open up to you a great volume of mystical understanding and you should delve into it more deeply by recalling all that you have read about the ascension of Jesus to the heavens and further studying its significance.

The rose was also considered equivalent to the white lotus of the Orient, which grew in purity in the midst of stagnant pools of filthy water, and symbolized the pureness of the Soul rising from the earthly sordidness.

I do not mean that you make a purely and intellectual study of the following paragraphs, but rather, meditate upon one or two phrases at a time, and as great a length of time as will permit the inner SELF gradually to unfold a special meaning. Personally, I have noticed, that sometimes two days are required for a certain mystical phrase to unlock something within my consciousness, or within the Soul, and to bring it gradually to my outer consciousness.

Therefore, give as much time and thought to these paragraphs as possible -- as though they were a secret formula containing the cipher code that would solve the personal problems of our life in a mystical way. Do not be in a hurry to reach any common conclusion that the outer self artificially may create.

Golden Dawn, Lesson Four, page 2

He who desires to worship God's Majesty
In truth, he must plunge himself into the sacred silence.
Who in heaven will crown his head with roses
He must be pricked on earth with thorns.

The Christos

Toward Mary, all meekness, God so flamed up in love
That He considered it a bliss to become Her Child.
If you be meek like the Virgin Immaculate
Yourself shall become your Mother -- and God, your Child.

Blessed Virgin

Say, lofty Lady, was it meekness Thine
Which won Thee the right of a Mother of God?
For I, myself, am longing to become
The Virgin, the Bride and God's Mother
On this earth.

St. Alex, The Confessor
Patron of Beggars

How could St. Alex be so valiant
As to dismiss his bride on the nuptial day?
Why could he be a bridegroom, who was the bride himself
And had betrothed himself forever to the Divine Bridegroom?

A Strange Marriage

Oh, what a marriage! The God of Glory, the King of Kings
Took a slave's daughter, my Soul, for His spouse...

By Silence We Learn

Be silent, my darling, for: whose Soul has grown silent
Altogether, He shall receive more of God than He ever wished.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Five – Ego and Masters

In preparing one's own being for the approach to the Way, the illumination and God-realization -- perhaps the greatest of all barriers in the lessons we have to learn is the art -- of what some people call -- the elimination of the Ego. But it is what we term as putting the Ego in the right place.

This does not mean eliminating the inner SELF, nor the checking of personal expression, but it does mean getting one's Ego out of the way-- the individual personality, or individuality -- so that the Great Being within may function.

If we work on being an individual and building individuality, this means separating ourselves -- and we can separate ourselves -- from the cosmic -- from the Soul of all men -- or from the power and divinity within you which is the real person.

For all that is real within you is the Soul and SELF, and is an inseparable part of the Great Universal Creator and Universal Mind, which pervades all space in this solar system. For, we have a flesh body, which is the temple in which the Master may reside, and in which, there is placed the part of the Great Soul.

The body resides on earth. But it is a part of the Great Soul for the expression of its Godly work.

Learning of much in books, and education in general, sometimes prevents the Soul from expressing with the SELF, fully, its Soul personality.

The material side of our being may be called the individuality and is transient, which we change from time to time. But this -- we chuck away as we go through transition -- as we go into the other world and leave behind the physical body.

The Soul is an individualized part of the Over-Soul, and includes our experiences and expressions of many lifetimes. It does not really belong to us, but to the Father -- in reality.

It is not separate, but unified, which means that all men and women are united by the connections that exist between their beings and the Great Over-Soul. The light of the self shines through the shell of the Soul, and its experiences, like the light from the filament of the light bulb shines through the glass shell.

Learn to eliminate the great I, and put the Ego in its place. Learn to accomplish this through meditation and prayer.

Here, below, are a group of ideas:

- 1) I will do no evil to mankind.
- 2) I oppress not the members of my family.

- 3) I have not suppressed the truth.
- 4) I have not demanded first consideration.
- 5) I am just in paying fairly for labor.
- 6) I try not to exalt my name to earthly honors.
- 7) I defraud not the oppressed of property.
- 8) I feed the hungry.
- 9) I have made no one to weep.
- 10) I have inflicted no pain upon man or animal.
- 11) I have paid my tithe to the temple.
- 12) I have given just measure in all things.
- 13) I have conserved my God-given supplies.
- 14) I have encroached not upon the work of others.
- 15) I have seen that milk and food were furnished to all children.
- 16) I have kept not the tools from the laborers.
- 17) I have kept the flame burning when I should.
- 18) I have given glory to the Father and His manifestations.

In the temples of ancient Egypt, they were well-aware of this use of affirmations. They also knew that unless the affirmation was given, and understood, in the full confidence of its reality, it would be ineffective.

In other words, there was no use in saying: "I am well. I am well. I am well", unless it was said with conviction and a knowing. If you accepted perfect health, this was possible because your spiritual body was perfect.

This is why--in the ancient religions--they had confession in which repetition of affirmations were used by the initiates in a daily routine, in order to advance their consciousness and clear away the negative conditions of the day.

One might use a prayer such as the following:

"O Great Creator and Master Jesus Christ of Earth and Truth, I appeal to the Father and to Thee that I may become conscious of Thy divine atonement and the reality of Truth about myself.

“I know Thee. I am attuned with Thee and Thy many laws of creation which exists, in reality, and function in this universe between Thee and myself. I accept Thee into my being for Thou art there.

“Take Thou from me all negation, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.”

The declarations, which we have given before the prayer, are things of the ideal which we would affirm in presenting ourselves to the Father. These confessionals have been followed down into present day faith of many churches. The Egyptians had some 42 principles in which they considered the aspects of right-doing to God.

Let us add here that time is not a factor in attaining the perfect consciousness with God and man together -- a merging of these two in consciousness. In an attitude of willing resignation to time, what matters a few months -- a few years?

The attainment of God-realization in this Age -- the Aquarian Age -- is the paramount importance to acquire. Then, we attain Mastership -- powerful, absolute, and satisfactory -- through service. These are most difficult to attain on this earth. But, the joy, the goodness, the peace that comes from these steps -- no human value can be set.

Let us refer to one or two things which you might have read in regard to your church, and are sometimes thought to be allegorical in Latin or Greek. The words are of Holy Assemblies or Divine Hierarchy.

People have different impressions of them. But, in fact, the Order of the White Brotherhood is the hierarchy on which the Holy Order of MANS and the Holy Order of the Cross is based.

The Holy Assemblies, of course, refers to a group of Divine Beings, or Masters, of great authority related to use of religious power in a general way. It also means Great Cosmic Conclave, or gathering of invisible Masters.

These Masters frequently make contact with persons in earth forms. The mystics of all ages and the Great Teachers, here on earth, have referred to the existence, and the visiting and working in the cosmic consciousness of a Great Assembly of Masters. This is sometimes called the Holy Assembly.

These are the personalities who have passed through all of the experiences of life -- learned all of the great lessons, mastered all the problems of Law, and attained great growth, understanding and accomplishment, and left the earth plane -- taking into the cosmic the immortal minds that remembered -- not their bodies -- or remained on the physical plane directing the great evolution of man.

In any case, their minds, also, are attached to a part of the Great Consciousness. The records of Chaldea and the Magi of Egypt in the early Christian period indicate that there are about 144 of these Masters in the Cosmic Conclave.

The Holy Order of MANS wants you to realize that there is an assembly -- the Divine Assembly -- and that these Great Masters will come to you at certain times of the year when they are needed.

Many of the Great Teachers of earth have regularly and periodically contacted the cosmic Master of whom they were well acquainted and from whom they gained many wondrously inspired teachings for the men of earth. We find, also, that the admission of cosmic inspirations were of men of old in ancient times. It is here that the loss of this has been a profound loss to the religions of the world.

Your conviction must come through concrete experience as a gradual awakening of greater consciousness. There is no way in which your contact with them may be forced. But in due time, it will take place. We merely mention this because we know that there are those who are further advanced in the scheme of evolution -- may read these works and may contact the Heavenly Hosts sooner than others. We don't wish you to be surprised by such contact.

For at some time during your work with the Order, there will be such a contact in which your mission or purpose in life will be one of service for the good of all people as well as for your own SELF.

The term Mastership is often misunderstood. But Mastership constitutes beings who have been mortal men and women -- as yourself -- who have met the momentous ordeals, tests, trials, and initiations, and have successfully mastered them by the application of their personal use of the powers which we all have, but which most of us do not put to the proper application and use. Many of these trials and initiations were the things which brought about the freedom of the SELF, or God-realization, with the development of the Will and proper direction of Thought, and the strengthening and the development of man.

These developments in the realm of Mastership are not concerned with employment, legal business problems and so forth. Our Mastership is of man's powers and the uses of the forces of God, Christ, the Laws of Creation, imagination, will, and the attribute of visualization.

Man's assets -- God-given -- have existed long before he encountered any problems. The mastery over the problems of home, bodies, and such of life, are more easily met and must be met by man, himself.

The cosmic Master is mainly interested in finding your place in life in which you have been divinely installed, whereby you may come to know your own capabilities and develop them to the degree of service that will be demanded.

A cosmic Master can instruct you by inspiration in learning to know yourself, but the rest depends upon you. No Master will rob a man of his birthright, or make him helpless, or overcome his mundane needs. Man possesses mind and mental abilities to work these things out.

The cosmic Master is interested in your illumination and the finding of SELF and the possibilities of SELF and, of course, the directions have been given to you. You must utilize all of the material means and ways provided you to exercise your means to gain the end.

Let us mention here that the real method and purpose of meditations is to gain cosmic consciousness in this particular state of advancement. As you sit quietly, in a chair with dimmed lights, or none whatsoever, looking within your own being -- seeking to become conscious of the higher level of existence -- you may feel a flow of power, force or energy. Do not become frightened by this, or the fact that you are seeking to meet with one of the Masters.

It is an age-old superstition that you might run into some black magician, who could cast a spell on you -- bringing bad luck or impair spiritual development. This is just a superstition and not a fact. If you are seeking -- without fear -- the cosmic mind of the Father, you will have no trouble.

This world is the divine world of God and destructive powers may not be projected to it, neither will they be released through the medium of our Father. If you fear such things, they will surely come upon you. But they will be through the influences of your own mind and thoughts. Superstition of this nature is a damning thing.

Learn to know yourself. Learn to trust the Master Jesus and the Grace which is given us. This is the truth Path of the Aquarian Age. This is neither occultism nor mysticism. This is the Path of the Age under the influences of Uranus.

Seek and ye shall find. Knock and it shall be opened unto you. Keep well in your thoughts those things given by the Master and you will have no trouble with any negative operations.

One might go to great lengths in explaining -- in many cases -- those things now given you in this lesson. But we have given you the kernel of the truth -- so follow.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn

Lesson Six - Sounds

Down through the ages, man has been using many different forms of rituals. It has been known, too, that some of the ancient mystics have gone into meditation searching for attunement for many hours, or even as long as a week.

On the other hand, there are those who have used incantations, vowel sounds and various other forms of ritualistic approaches, and some more than ritualistic. They have obtained results, but there is one thing we must remember today, and that is, this is not the same world -- we are living in stronger, more powerful energy fields.

There is the practice of breathing different rhythms, different ways, that has a wonderful effect upon the aura, and the intake of the life force. There are also many forms of incense used in the conditioning of an individual.

One of the sounds used was the OOM sound, as in *loom* and *moon*. This sound should be drawn out with a good, deep lengthy breath.

The use of various letters and words is an ancient speech of ritualism, and the sounds of these words, and letters, had a specific meaning.

In the forming of languages, especially the symbolic ones where hieroglyphs were used, the meanings and the choice, or position, in how that symbol was written in the word, was by reason for power of their sound.

In many of the ancient rites, in some very ancient languages, there are very interesting facts in regard to their pronunciation. In languages, such as the German and Gaelic, some of the original meaning of the letters, and words, have been lost.

For instance, the **R** has always carried its own independent meaning in any word. It is a rolling sound, and has to do with royalty and right.

Then we have the letter **A** which has always been of a possessive vitality of a masculine nature, and out of this, of course, developed the word, in ancient times, known as **RA**, the great sun god, which gave it its original form.

The letter **M** was an indication of maturing passive power, and carried a feminine connotation. When added to **A**, it gave us the dual sex nature of man, or **MA**.

The letter **O** is representative of the universal immortality of life, without beginning or end, and therefore, when it is given together as a word with any other letter, as **OOM**, the word carries the power of immortal life, the maturing mother element, the ever-creating, or a benediction, or an indeterminate blessing.

We have known for many ages that the human voice carries the life force with it, and with certain vibrations, and energies, produced from the human body through the use of sounds, or words given, the aura of man would be strengthened and more visible. The human voice will cause the vibration of sound to affect the aura.

In reality, this is why singing in the church at the start of the service was initiated -- to raise the vibrations of the church before the mass, the sacraments, or the church service actually began. In the Jewish and Roman Catholic religious ceremonies, chants are used in Latin or Hebrew. The vowel sounds are the keys to the use of these letters or words.

The psychic centers of man's body are affected and will respond by certain sounds. You might find, in certain rites, the descriptions and details of many psychic centers numbering anywhere from 26 to 34. In reality, there are only seven centers. In this day and Age, the development of these centers we do naturally, and therefore, have no reason to be concerned about them, or do any special exercises.

The pituitary and pineal are small glands in the head which have a great deal to do with the consciousness, both inner and outer, and which act as transformers from one consciousness to another. But, in the process we use, they are generally left alone, because our attention and development is centered upon seeking the Light of Christ. Even so, there are certain simple exercises that will develop these glands and also the solar plexus.

The simplest form of exercises, which develops and sensitizes the glands for the raising of man's consciousness, is through thinking of them. Become quiet and put yourself within one of the small bodies -- become it -- for five minutes several times a week. Don't try any of the fancy exercises. They are not necessary and some are dangerous.

We are seeking the development of intuitive psychic impressions, inner comprehension, and cosmic realization through the functions of these glands, and by the use and development of only two methods. One is the conscious acceptance of these glands; the second is the concentration upon the Christ Light. The glands will automatically become enlightened.

As the body becomes sensitive and conscious of its inheritance and gifts, we soon learn to know what the Master Jesus meant, and many others at this time when He said, "The Kingdom of Heaven is within," for you will find that the proper balance of these glands, and centers, will open the portals to the cosmic mind, with all the effort that can be given it.

I believe it should be mentioned here that one should feel the little exercises and spiritual experiments given here, and should be used for at least seven days each. For, it is the process of bringing about a peace, and understanding, of one's own divinity.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn Lesson Seven - The Work

In the dim days of the past, the earth was a lonely place looked upon by man as a solitary being -- without any neighbors, and alone in the whole universe. But, when he learned he had neighbors -- other planets all governed by the same Laws and all moving about the same sun -- then his perspective changed, and he no longer felt that he had an isolated house.

The human Soul, and its nature, as it appears before our minds now, seems in a different light. Because man has been taught to know and to feel himself a part of a great family -- not like a wanderer -- but all controlled by the same central source of life and light.

New avenues of thought have enriched the many languages and old vocabulary, where, in that time long ago, the few intelligent individuals looked at the masses as barbarians.

Now, a nation looks at the world and it sees other nations -- perhaps using other languages -- but knows that they all are of one type, one people, under one God (or one supreme image) and must all have the same rights of human manifestation and living, and that all are born with the same prerequisites to reach the eternal light and power of which our Lord Jesus talked about.

Sometimes, people forget that when one studies God, one must study God's creation, and take these laws to put them to work in everyday life.

In our work, we want you, our brethren, to be up-right men, and use the symbolic ideals in measuring your actions and relationships.

We implore you, as brothers, to look upon yourselves as stones in the mighty structure of the world as a temple. We want you to be free in your life -- free from superstition or foreign dictatorship of any kind.

This does not mean that you will not help to maintain certain ethical practices and responsibilities, or help those who carry on certain social affairs through their life. It means we will not tolerate injustice or any autocratic empires existing for the purpose and life of one man.

You will find on the face of the earth many organizations, schools, and movements with the same ideals. But you will find that the Holy Order of MANS' greatest endeavor is to assist a great civilization to reach a higher, more noble state of existence and manifestation, and to point out the practical methods spoken of in the Christian dictates.

We should always keep in mind that each time we enter a church, we enter into a communion with the Holy Hosts, under the Divine Brotherhood, and that you are tuning yourself to thousands of minds, and the Mind of the Great Architect of our universe and His consciousness which is receivable by each one of us, and whose omnipotent power conceived man and woman.

Golden Dawn, Lesson Seven, page 2

We are further united by the Holy Order of MANS in our earthly brotherhood by the greatest of all emotions -- that God's SELF can contact others and we may experience that which we know as love, which we express to others, and glorify our own being in our divine communion with one another.

We must remember that -- as little children -- our minds were not contaminated with the purely objective part of life. The mind of the child is always in attunement with the Divine Mind, and it is easy to understand that the first message any child understands is love given. He gives this love to his mother, because the mother's mind is in full concentration upon the child.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn Lesson Eight - Initiation and Consciousness

As one reaches this level of consciousness -- without knowing it -- he prepares himself for the next point of initiation, whether he is in a temple or in his own home. He is conditioning himself to the state of mind in which he can and will receive the implications -- the consciousness and the reactions which are necessary for him to attain and make it possible for him to attain that initiation.

Call it an initiation; call it an experience in life. But the reality of it is that you will pass - - during your waking life, and during your sleeping life -- through these experiences. Life, of course, is a continuity of continued cycle. You might call it a cosmic cycle. There is no point of actual mental rest except that which you take when you have control of mind.

The arresting of our consciousness is always an impossibility. The mind may be put at rest, but the consciousness may not. We are continually moving forward in consciousness -- either as on a plateau, or in a gradual ascent in the state of vibration and reality, world upon world.

But, at times, it seems as though life was a series of definite changes from one point of view to another -- conception -- or attitude of mind to another. The transition from this one such state to another may be so gradual that we do not notice it. Suddenly, we realize that our whole approach to life -- our interpretation of the vicissitudes of life -- is different from the way in which it was five, ten or twenty years ago. We are then, allegorically, in another chamber -- so to speak. We have passed from one part of life to another.

There are three different ways in which our personal lives are enlarged. One is by experience -- by seeing and hearing. For example, a multitude of realities come into our existence. This, we become conscious of. It constitutes knowledge of the objective kind. However, our lives are also enlarged by contemplation and reasoning, or by abstract thought.

We take an experience, some event, a lesson learned, or a phrase heard or analyzed, and we then arrive at a personal understanding of it which constitutes an advanced kind of knowledge. It becomes thought in its purest essence of word.

Very few persons really think in this manner today. Their thinking is made up of surface impressions. It consists of ready-made ideas transmitted to them by word of mouth, or by writing -- but not by a realistic living in consciousness.

Another manner of enlarging our lives -- which helps to fill in the panacea of life -- is by means of psychic apparitions, apprehensions, or the illumination that comes through the intuitive SELF.

This is derived principally from the art of meditation and it is not the consequence of necessarily dwelling upon a particular thought. In this regard, this third manner of enlarging

our lives differs from the reasoning and from the contemplation that one must attain for the Light of Christ. One must remain passive if he is to be successful in his meditation.

There are flashes into his consciousness of some ideas which have great clarity and which open up to him new vistas and agencies of thought. Such new thought is actually an entrance into another environment -- an entirely different level of life.

If you will reflect for a moment, you will recall many of these different chambers of mental attitudes in your life in which you have dwelt for various lengths of time -- some for only a few moments -- some an hour.

For example, do you recall what you considered to be a major interest and the real value of the personal living when you were about 15 years of age? How different were your interests, your hopes, and aspirations, when you attained the age of 22 years. Also, how much at variance were your present ideas and concepts of life compared to that which you are now holding in your own mind and are thoroughly convinced of and you have seen the true reality of.

In accordance with the introduction to these facts, this is the study of the panacea of life. We are interested in all of these things. We might call it a word like an adytum, meaning a secret chamber, or an inner shrine of some ancient place or temple. For, in many cases, we are an ancient temple and within us, we hold the everlasting knowledge. The discourse of some principles or points or teaching will be revealed as we go through the Illumination into the greater Light which comes. This is placed upon the spiritual inclination and devotion to the impulse dictates of the inner SELF. This is sometimes called the female intuition, etc.

It points out the materialism -- the devotion to central pursuits and to things of the world. Eventually, apathy dulls our sensitivity to the finer psychic and finer emotional vibrations of our selves where we have focused our attention on the mass mind. This must be broken through.

After, we must realize that we are more than intellectual beings, and more than mere aggregates of appetites and desires. If we do not admit this and act accordingly, we retrogress, for we do not stand still in any way except mentally to the status of what might be called a lower form of man.

At the same time, the body and its physical requirements do sometimes constitute an obstacle to the moral and spiritual being -- especially when a higher level of idealism is set to a certain extent. However, to consider that the body is a menace to spiritual awakening, or that it is an inherent evil, is not only illogical, but it is cosmically wrong.

For a homely analogy, the wearing of shoes may be a burden to our feet. They are relatively heavy and do not afford the comfort and freedom of going barefoot. However, the burden of wearing shoes is very minor when compared to the protection they afford against

insect bites, rough terrain, and bitter cold of the winter seasons. Thus, we cannot do without shoes. Neither can we do without the body on this level of consciousness.

We, as real students of mysticism and the occult, will recognize that that body of the living organism is a complex of natural laws. The respiratory, circulatory, digestive, and nervous systems, the bone structure, and tissues, as well as the cells by which they are composed, all function in accordance with nature.

Cosmic laws -- they carry out the inherent mandates to function as they do. The creation of living matter is as much the result of spiritual causes as is that which man calls Soul -- for in here are the records.

For a further analogy, the lower notes are as much a part of the Dionian musical scale as are the higher notes. Man's preference for one or the other does not change their relationship to the whole scale.

So, too, the mass of matter of man's body is as much a cosmic manifestation as any part of his complex SELF. It is not rational, nor is it proper to deny the physical aspects of our being to the degree of abusing it in any effort to attain spiritual development.

Mystically, the body is conceived as a vehicle for that expression of the SELF in which we term Soul. The consciousness of the Soul personality needs the body for SELF-expression and realization. It is the body -- with its organism, brain, and nervous system -- that provides the medium for that very highly developed SELF-consciousness that is heralded as mystical attainment and cosmic consciousness.

The most beautiful musical compositions we know need the lower instruments as a means for the rendition. Likewise, then, we need the body for its similar reason.

Asceticism has played a very important part in religion since antiquity. The word asceticism is derived from the Greek term meaning **training**. The ascetic was one who was thus preparing for spiritual training, or mystical enlightenment. But, as we have many noble ideas and principles, asceticism became distorted and vague and different in many conceptions.

Let us devote very little time to asceticism, but a great deal of time to the light, because light concerns the subject of this -- our reality.

Asceticism is of two kinds. The first is the discipline of the body. This requires the modification of temperature and appetite. It is involved in control and understanding -- the philosophy of life that gives physical pleasure to the highest good. Such a form of asceticism -- the discipline of the body -- is commendable for it allows the expression of others and their aspects and their ways of nature.

The other type of asceticism is one of distrust of the body. This concept is that the body is inherently evil. It constitutes an obstruction to the Soul and, therefore, should be migrated to a point and minimized so that it is eventually disposed of. This latter concept of asceticism results in self-mortification and abdication of the body's needs.

The ascetic of this type often did not bathe. They did not nourish themselves properly. To further indicate their disregard for the body, they would subject themselves to a variety of torture such as piercing the flesh with needles, sleeping on sharp stones, or flagellating themselves with rods or whips. This is a panorama of the world and man's way of attainment.

The authentic mysteries of Greece included the doctrine that the Soul was imprisoned in the body, and could only regain freedom and its divine state of purification by incarnating cycle after cycle until such purification eventually occurred. The body was regarded with a degree of contempt and neglect.

Neo-Platonism, whose principle advocate was Plotinus, taught that there were emanations from the divine or cosmic, and the further these emanations extended downward from their source, the less perfect and the less divine the being became.

Matter was considered to be at the virtual lower end of these emanations, and was thus thought to be corrupt. Into the category was placed the human body.

The Brahmins of India -- in their philosophy -- strove for absorption of the individual SELF into the Atman, or the Universal SELF. The physical body and the earthly existence were considered an obstacle to the absorption. As a result, we find that those highly intellectual Brahmin priests often have emaciated bodies. The extremists among the ascetics of India are the sect Sadhus. Their manner of often living in filth to display their contempt of the body is quite repulsive to those of the western world.

In our journeys to India, either physically or in the spirit, along the river Ganges, you would see that these holy men particularly burrowed in the sand by the under-piling of a wharf, or in the river, with their heads and beards unkempt -- their hair falling over their faces and shoulders -- twisted and matted and infected with vermin.

Their bodies are extremely emaciated and often covered with sores. Their eyes -- if they consented to gaze at you -- were distended and reddened -- perhaps by infection. This is the way of producing self-mortification of the body with the hope that it will bring about spiritual salvation.

In a milder form, many ascetics consisted of one's becoming a recluse in caves, or dwelling in the open forest. Such individuals show disdain for the advantages of civilization. They consider that the body comforts are a hindrance to the spiritual advancement. These hermit ascetics wear rough primitive clothes of animal skins, go barefoot, or wear sandals. They usually eat raw vegetables. Such refinements as cooked foods are condemned by them.

Christianity has included some forms of asceticism. In its various sects, the early monks were extremists in this regard during the rise of the Roman Church in the Middle Ages.

The Second coming of Christ was anticipated as an early event. The turbulence of the people, the licentiousness, placed emphasis on the needs of man to do penance if salvation was to be obtained. As a result, men retired from the world by the multitudes to become monks. Perhaps some just wanted to escape the rigors of life and be supported rather than put up with the ordeal of everyday existence.

In these monasteries, they subjected themselves to severe self-discipline. The abdication of their bodily needs eventually caused the ruin of their health in the majority.

As an example of this practice, the life of Pope Gregory the Great in 590 is shown. He was the son of a wealthy Roman Senator, who through the influence of his father, was appointed by the emperor to the office of Perfect.

Later, he felt that his prominent position and fine clothes would make him vain. His mother was a pious woman and under her influence, he studied the works of the Christian father -- Father Augustine. All of these factors caused him to abandon his position and way of life.

As his father had died, he used a portion of his inheritance to be received into a monastery. He subjected himself to such severe discipline that it seriously affected his health.

In the year of 526, St. Benedict drew up rules to govern the lives of the monks since monasteries were then spread throughout the Christian world. St. Benedict, however, did not form the monastic order which subsequently took his name. These rules which he prepared, mainly prevail today as the regulation of a monk's life.

The rules require a solemn vow of obedience, poverty, and chastity. The monks, as ascetics, were not allowed to marry for such relationships would interfere with their religious studies and duties. They had to raise their own food and produce nearly all of the things they needed. However, the Benedictine rules were reasonable. They forbade self-mortification, or living in any manner that did destroy the health or wealth of the monk.

These inner awareness's began a reality and they eventually found that which they sought.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn Lesson Nine - Evolution

As we progress, we become more conscious of our being and we note that we perceive the motion and movement within our body by outward observation. We note that we become conscious of the existence of our physical body. We see, hear, taste, smell, and feel.

Before this perception, we had functioned with these senses, but were not really conscious of them.

It is also interesting to observe, likewise, that if one of the objects in our household is removed, the perception or consciousness of its being there continues. It is retained by imagining that it is there. The many mixtures of senses and consciousness compound together to give us this faculty which we call imagination.

Very often, a long time after various objects and experiences have long since departed from our life and even ceased to exist, the perception of them still exists and this is what we call memory.

As we perceive these outer objects, do we really see them? Or not? For the mind looks inward and wonders if it truly perceives its own perceptions.

For the broader our consciousness grows, the more abstract the perception seems and we tend to retire or withdraw into our own beings, instead of giving it more studious research.

Man usually has various appetites for good and a natural aversion towards evil. The involuntary motions of the body tend to avoid evil and attain good.

The laws of attraction and repulsion attract us to certain conditions, things, and principles naturally. We believe this is our imagination, so they necessarily affect us. Therefore, we develop appetites sometimes through aversion of good or evil regardless of our knowledge.

The live man is only starting to awaken but he *feels* awake. He realizes for the first time that there are others around him that he does not see and that he has been asleep. He now is conscious of himself *and* others, and becomes cognizant that this personal consciousness controls the power that moves his body.

Let us state here that one of the greatest of all barriers is removed if we can truly sense and grasp that the terms "matter" and "spirit" are all one, except one we do not see with the physical eyes and the other we do see with the physical eyes. And even 30% of our physical sight grasps things in the unseen, for man is both visible and invisible in his present state of manifestation. If we were to differentiate between a live body and a so-called dead body we would say that in the live body we have activity voluntarily and involuntarily and consciousness, but in the dead body we do not have either. This manifestation is caused by the activation of the life-force by the Spirit of God.

The simplicity with which we explain these things, be they in scientific terms or not, will keep us from false and superstitious concepts which might waylay our understanding. We might also use the terms material and immaterial elements which would give us a definite categorization of relative density.

When consciousness leaves the body in totality, all power and energy leave also.

THE LIFE ENERGIES ARE RELATED DIRECTLY TO THE CONSCIOUSNESS AND LIFE-FORCE, FOR IN THE CONSCIOUSNESS IS THE INTELLIGENCE AND INTELLIGENCE REQUIRES MIND. IF CONSCIOUSNESS AND LIFE-FORCE ARE RELATED, THEN MIND AND LIFE-FORCE ARE RELATED AND GO IN OR OUT OF THE BODY TOGETHER.

It was in the mass of mud and slime that a tiny gas bubble rose amongst the steaming decay of the living herbage of the earth to the surface, pulsating of its own breathing of oxygen and absorbing the light of the sun to become a cell born into the consciousness of the Christos. It was then that the process of birth, life and transition began. The cell grew to the limits of the consciousness, died by separating, and was reborn. In its place were two small cells, each with a consciousness of the first through reflection duplicating its own kind.

For here was evolution, the evolution of consciousness and that duality of form existent in progeny throughout the eons of time.

Within each cell was consciousness and in each group of cells was consciousness. For they were trying to fulfill the pattern and the Word of the Father -- thus was created man.

In the perfection of the harmonious mass consciousness came then the coalition and manifestation of the laws of cohesion and adhesion. Thus was the nucleus formed by the vibrational rate of the total mass giving spirit force. The Spirit of the Father gave motivation to the mass bulk and shape to fulfill the form.

Thus was the particular frequency and vibration of the various organs of the body and the nature and characteristic shape of them established, and the nucleus of the mass showed activity and was not attracted to or directed by any single cell.

Many nuclei manifested varied shapes and sizes and controlled the environment of these masses by the consciousness formed by the temporary unions. The cells released themselves as they were rejected and joined other masses and the final rate of vibration of the nucleus became the vibrational rate of the dual nuclear union. Thus was the atom born.

For from each came tiny cells having characteristic shapes and consciousness, all adhering to the intelligence of the sun into a new generation of evolving shapes and sizes. Thus was the life body, that physical part which fits into the matrix or the spiritual body of man readied, and the Father did breathe the breath of life into man and he became a living soul.

Golden Dawn, Lesson Nine, page 3

Now science may say, "From dust thou art, to dust thou shalt return," but just prior to this we have noted that life and consciousness run hand in hand. Therefore, we must logically return to mind and mind-stuff from which the atom and the electron are only elements. For all of this took place in the Mind of God, that cradle of birth, the great ocean of thought in which we live and move and have our being.

Whether that great ocean is conscious of itself, we have not yet reasoned. And whether we, in our undeveloped state, shall persist and whether our Self-consciousness is that great ocean, independent of all time, science cannot say. But Plato said, "If goodness and love, like truth, be reality, then whatever atoms may really be, that which delights in virtue must be happiness and in harmony with the totality of the creation of things."

When we reach the point where we know whose Father was God's Father, then we'll understand this too. But now we know *this* works and this is the criteria on which we function.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn Lesson Ten - Sight and Vibration

Before progressing with this section, all students should study the science section of the spiritual physician's healing course.

It is an understood and accepted fact by science that vibration is given forth by all materials and is given forth as an impression, or what we might call, a personality.

This is found through experiments, but these do not explain to this fact, but has failed to come up with the answer.

In medicine, doctors take the symptoms to find the germs that cause a certain disease. In physics, if a new phenomenon is discovered, they make similar experiments hoping to find the law which describes the processes which induced the phenomenon. This is the inductive method.

We, in the Holy Order of MANS, use deductive methods. We proceed from the general laws to their particular principles and formulae. After all, the universe does not consist of a multiple of separate things -- it is united -- a whole.

When one begins to have a fair understanding of the whole, he discovers gaps and missing links in his understanding, and so, necessarily searches further. Through this method, we may see that there are effects which are not observed, but must exist and which must be sought out.

All matter is in a state of vibration.

You and I often say: "I know a thing exists because I can see it." Why? When I say: "I see it." I mean *I* see it. In other words, my consciousness-- my understanding --sees it. This does not mean my body or brain, but my consciousness.

The word "see" means that there is a picture in the consciousness, but there is no way, actually, that we can be sure we see it-- really. We can test our eyesight. We can touch it, taste it, and smell it to prove its existence. But are we sure that these senses are absolutely dependable?

Have you not had dreams at night, and in those dreams, seen pictures? Have you not seen buildings, places, and people just as real -- just as alive and full of color -- as those in your awakened state? Are you willing to say the things you see in a dream are actually existing?

When you see a thing when you are awake, it is the consciousness realizing a picture of it. A blind man may look at a green field and see nothing, but does that prove it does not exist? The picture is made on the retina of the eye -- the screen of the eye -- through the lens. It is this picture that we perceive. This question is: Is that picture a denser, more substantial object?

I urge you to strongly think about this question in all your spare time. When you think deeply, you are bound to come to a very startling realization.

One has seen moving pictures thrown on a screen. Well, this is what is happening when the pictures after passing through the lens and passing through the air leave an impression on the screen.

Scientists say it is light, but what is light, but vibration? Also, what is seen on the motion picture screen is vibration. So remember, when you think you see something, it is not the thing itself you see, but the picture the vibrations make on the retina of the eye.

If something interferes with the vibration of an object, then the picture of it is changed -- the thing itself is not changed. If I put blue or red glasses on, then the picture on the retina of my eye will be tinted blue or red, but the object, itself, will not change. I do not change the color of the object. I change the vibrations entering the eye. I am merely intercepting the vibrations from the object with a filter deleting certain vibrations. So, the altered vibrations from the object meet my eye. I have a picture of the condition that seems real -- but is not.

Therefore, it is evident that what we see depends upon the vibrations we see and not the existence of the object we are looking at. For other vibrations may amalgamate themselves with the vibrations from the object, and so we have an imperfect *picture* of the object. Along with this, we have the interception of the vibrations by the shell of our atmosphere which is determined by our manifest thinking, wishes and emotions and the vibrations have to travel through these to the eye. This will show you that the only true sight is spiritual sight.

Thus it is that the world around you takes on false impressions, for our interpretations of the vibration and light given off from the objective world are greatly distorted by our misunderstandings. You might rightly say: "Really, what kind of world am I living in?"

You might liken the retina of an eye to a motion picture screen. When you sit in a theater, light is cast on the screen in front of you after passing through the lens of the projector behind you. It is as though you are sitting inside of the eye at a point between the lens and retina.

When you are in the theater, you have no idea what is going on behind the screen. There may be a number of men and women arranging the next scene or the next act, or the next stage setting, but you are only concerned with what is on the screen.

The motion picture screen in the theater is flat, while the screen of the retina is a curved surface. The screen in the theater is a thin sheet, while the retina is a rough surface composed of rods and cones of skin and membrane, protruding towards the lens a little distance. Thousands and thousands of these rods and cones are in every square one-fourth

inch and all of these are connected with nerves running back to the optic nerve which is connected to the brain.

It is as though thousands of electric wires were connected through every inch of the surface of a large screen and all of these wires finally came into a cable.

In other words, the light vibrations of the picture causes electrical disturbance to crowd together and make another impression which is interpreted by the mind. Impressions made upon the brain are thousands of interrupted impulses which cause a stimulus of the nerve centers of the section of the brain that they are related to. In this section of the brain, when the vibrations are received in the stimulus, consciousness translates the stimulus into an understandable picture.

The translation or interpretation of these vibrations goes on rapidly as the vibrations continue to pulse and stimulate the centers of the brain and the rapid interpretation of these small stimuli are based on our education, comprehension and understanding -- ON OUR PRE-CONCEIVED IDEAS OF WHAT IT MEANS, OR WHAT WE HAVE SEEN SIMILAR BEFORE.

Therefore, in the ultimate analysis, the things we see and hear depend on our interpretation of the vibrations we receive and on what we have received before.

Therefore, when we look at a thing or things that we have never seen before, the vibrations received in the brain area cannot be translated because of the lack of education and knowledge. We have no name for it nor similitude. We have no consciousness of its real nature or use or intent.

THEREFORE, YOU MAY BE LOOKING AT THE THINGS AND STILL NOT KNOW IT.

From the mystical standpoint, if you did not know anything, you could not see anything, so our seeing does not prove anything to us. A picture from our experience and impressions previously recorded in our consciousness does not prove that the thing is as we interpret it. Is it in this world? Or, in the next above?

Do you realize that during dreams, you see things that have a full state of reality with all the depth of color, feeling and emotion as when you see things as they are when you are awake?

Yet, as real as they may seem, they do not have existence outside of your consciousness. If you close your eyes and press your fingers gently upon them, in the darkened fields in front of you, you see flashes of color -- colored fields -- as colorful according to the firmness of the pressure of the fingers on the eyes.

These colors will seem clear and bright to you as any you have ever seen, but they are only in your consciousness. They don't exist outside of your body, yet they traveled on the same seen path as though you have received them with the eyes open.

Our dreams of being chased, falling off buildings, climbing trees and obstacles until we are tired, overheated, and fearful have as much effect on us physically and psychologically as in actuality, for they are real to us individually.

The hypothesis that ether existed in all space was used to fill in an existing gap which science had no explanation for. Therefore, they created an artificial thing. Science was inventing to account for the movement of light waves -- vibrational waves -- through space.

It was believed that waves moved on the surface or in the body of something. Since they could not find the existence of anything in space that fit such a theory, they invented the idea of ether and proclaimed it as an actually existing thing. Later experience and experiments proved that ether was unnecessary and that vibration did not need something to move through.

These findings caused them to revise over 117 of the theories and postulations of which the theory of ether formed one of the most important links, and this made obsolete many textbooks, maps, and charts in all languages. This makes me ask the question: "Now, do I really exist? Or know whether I should find my house where I left it this morning? Are my students real?" The answer is: "My students are real because I can see them without my physical eyes."

Copernicus, who declared the world was round, was a great mathematician, who worked for many years on his theory. In 1500, he was called to Rome to take the Chair of Mathematics there. He realized the influence of religion upon the people, and also, the principles of religion in their relation to Cosmogony, and for this reason, he delayed for many years the publishing of his new theory.

He knew that it would bring him the accusation of heresy from the Church, because, said he, "If the earth is the center of the universe and really the whole center of God's creation, then man on earth might well be one of the greatest objects of God's care. But if my theory is right and the earth is but one of many planets revolving in space, and not even the largest of them, and if these others are also inhabited by men, then this earth upon which we live and the men upon this earth may not be so important in God's scheme." Such an idea would upset the theories and statements of the Church.

In the face of such reasoning, he offered his theory sometime after 1540. On May 24, 1543, just as his theory was being published in book form for universal reading, he died suffering under all the attacks, criticism, and punishments that the Church and narrow scientific world could heap upon him. The unpopularity of his theory was due to its newness and simplicity. Today, the Copernican Theory -- as it is called -- is being taught in the schools and universities as a true Cosmogony, although its own inventor realized that it could present no proof and it was condemned as inconsistent with Church doctrines at the time it was offered.

In comparatively recent times, this Copernican Theory has been attacked in principle even by one of the schools of science. In 1919, a group of English scientists carefully photographed the stars near the sun during a solar eclipse.

A comparison of pictures taken of the same region -- when the sun was distant -- showed that the stars had apparently been shifted away from the sun during the eclipse in accordance with the prediction of Professor Einstein. The amount of the shift was equivalent to about 1.75 inches at the edge of the sun's disc, or far more than the largest stellar parallax.

The importance of this discovery was immediately recognized -- at least in part. It was the first proof that light does not travel in straight lines. The deviation was small when interpreted according to Copernican ideas, but the fact that there was a deviation calls into question the basic Copernican assumption, and the distances we assume the Cosmic bodies to be from earth. This new theory and approach, which science generally is reluctant to accept, is known as the curved-space theory. This curved-space theory is explained in further lessons. We do not intend to go deeply into this matter at the present time.

All we wish to do is call your attention to the fact that observations made by the eye -- the human eye -- and interpreted by the human consciousness does not prove the existence or actuality of anything or any effect.

If we can get our members into the frame of mind -- into that analytical attitude where they will not accept anything upon hearsay or upon casual observation -- not even our own teachings and lessons -- but will insist upon individual experience and real knowledge from within, rather than from without, we shall have accomplished our great work in making real thinkers, real mystics, and real creators of facts of our members, and that is our principle purpose.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn Lesson Eleven - Music and Sound

In our last lesson, we talked about vibrations from light, regardless of its source. But, of course, we are all interested when we radiate the true light of Christ in a very real way -- for light is light.

Let us think about music and sound. Of all the great influences of the human race, none has greater influence on the masses. Music influences the mind and the Soul and the physical nerve system, giving peace and contentment or rousing action with renewed energy.

Music is nothing more or less than vibration of various kinds. You cannot see the vibrations of music with the ordinary eyes. You cannot taste or smell them. You may feel some of the vibrations, but ordinarily, they can only be heard.

Musical vibrations would not seem to be material in nature, and you would not look on them as being a form of matter. Yet, they contain the same vibration that exists in all matter.

Music stirs the Soul and physical body into the realization of life and being. Consciousness of music sometimes takes us to greater heights. We may even remark that we heard "the music of the spheres," but this only happens to those who have given up all to the Master in truth.

Since music is material, that which is quick, active, and strong interacts to rouse us -- like, for example, music for soldiers. The nerves of the body and each nerve center begins to vibrate faster and faster until the whole body is aroused.

As the music changes its tempo, or increases and decreases in volume, so likewise is our nervous system affected. It becomes attuned to it, and we find that certain notes or chords affect us strongly -- more prominently.

You might hear someone say: "Isn't that stirring -- that martial music?" This is a true statement -- for such music causes the blood to course quickly through the body and our nerves tingle with response. We cannot see anything coming from a piano, organ, or violin with the physical eyes -- with spiritual sight, we can. But even with the eyes closed, we can feel and hear the vibrations.

The above experience involves the great law of vibration. It is the only law which explains how all this is possible.

Sound travels more slowly than light. This is demonstrated by watching someone strike something and then hearing it. Then let me explain what you have seen and heard as you watched the man striking -- let's say -- a gong. The farther away the man is from you, the longer the time will take to hear the hammer striking the gong.

The reason that I dwell on vibration is because it is the great manifestation of the Spirit, not only in the hard, metallic vibrations from metal, but also, in the higher, more delicate vibrations of thought-- the power path over which man's communication comes to all people and things.

When speaking of this Spirit, you'll find that the vibration of the Spirit helps us produce many strange and wonderful phenomena -- that the vibration of thought is one of the means by which you become a radio-sending station.

Think what it will mean when you have learned to control these vibrations so that when they travel forth in space, you are saying to all mankind what you would like to have them do in relation to spirit, mind and body, and in their relations to God. But first, you must learn to control the mind.

In the Holy Order of MANS, we know the importance of the control of thought. We also realize through the experience of the Masters of the Orient of long ago that the real mystical and occult development through our Lord Jesus Christ -- or through the center as we do -- depends on the study and progressive exercise of spiritual laws and practices. Nothing can be accomplished through mere intellectual comprehension of the laws.

If we were to approach the study of music, we might get an instruction book on the piano or some other instrument. We do not believe that there would be anyone who could not read any one of these fine books and would require any more than 24 hours of continuous reading to complete it.

But can you imagine anyone claiming that because he could read a book through in that time that he had completely mastered the piano? The real student knows that before he could master the piano, he would have to learn through the experience of manipulating the keys how to play notes and music.

Therefore, in self-development, you also need to practice spiritual exercises. For in addition to the intellectual comprehension, there is a need for certain activities in the tissues, nerve cells, muscles and other parts of the mind and body.

When one thinks of the time we have taken in learning to write the alphabet and compose words for use in writing, we find that we had everything that could be called intellectual comprehension of the first principles of writing. But to awaken the nimbleness and coordination with the symbols of the alphabet and the formation of thought in the mind required definite practice.

Anyone who is seeking to master any art -- music, painting, drawing, playing the violin or piano, sewing -- anything that requires dexterity must awaken the consciousness to the art so that the mind, nervous system, and muscles operate automatically in reflex action.

We have another factor to learn in teaching any subject in which the human mind, Soul and SELF are involved, and this factor is one which is different in every person. It is the factor of nature of the individual which is time. Nature requires a certain length of time for the faculties and functions of nerves and muscles to be familiar with the activities required of them.

In the human being, we have an added refinement to the factor of time determined by the nature of the Karma of the individual's past.

In the place of practice to develop the brain and dexterity of fingers, we have the practice of control of mind and the dexterity of identification of that which is come from within or that through which mind is trying to impinge upon us.

+Because of the rapidity with which thoughts travel from the SELF, one must be totally aware -- for they pass but once. Five minutes from now, conditions will be different and you'll be living in a new world. Therefore, we might say it is the dexterity of thought detection which determines our ability to listen.

We read the law. We know who Jesus is. We comprehend what the SELF is. But to function with it requires SELF-mastery. And so we progress in practicing consciousness -- a new responsiveness -- and at the same time, we experience a new activity we did not have in life when we began it. This has been slowly growing until we eventually identify a single thought with the same ease as we would identify a great pine tree in the Sierra. For we have within us a unique scale of vibrations which respond to the nimbleness of the mind in letting the SELF perform what it is asked to do.

Even in mechanical work, or gross work with machines, or work such as operating a lathe or adjusting a fine machine, the more difficult or complex or involved the work is, the more practice is required -- the more time is necessary to permit us to obtain adroitness of our mental senses in response to what the psychologist would call, "super-subconsciousness."

When we talk about it and remember that we came into this world with all our senses attuned -- what we are doing when we become adults and put our foot on this path is trying to remember what we knew in our infancy.

Let us not sell short the human body in studying for SELF development be it mystical or occult, or the center path -- the Way of the Holy Order of MANS. Success and efficiency -- a great deal of what we do -- depend on the perfection of our physical body and nerve center as well as they do upon the psychic centers and their balance.

Regardless of how well we understand the laws and principles intellectually or intelligently comprehend them, proper function of the physical body and mind are necessary for our development. We cannot perfect the existent or necessary spiritual qualities without them no matter how much WE WILL IT OR UNDERSTAND IT.

We must remember that all people have come into life with the same faculties lying dormant. Remember that psychic faculties and functions of many are alive at birth. But through the fate of our educational system of gradual disbelief in the unseen world, we have ignored those things and developed a consciousness which says: "They are non-existent."

We have ignored God's faculties and gifts. They have become dormant and asleep. We need only direct thought currents to trigger -- to turn on the switch -- which will cause the flow through the body and the nervous system and reflexes to respond to the normal development of the Power of God and His Intelligence.

One of the very evident parts of the Bible, which should be stressed by every student, is the Gospel of St. John. If you read with the training you already have had, you will find it filled with many of the lessons and principles in allegorical form. But they will mean more to you now.

I also wish to place a word of warning here with regards to books which tell how to awaken psychic consciousness, or how to develop this or that, or how to concentrate and obtain all we want from the great and abundant Cosmic Egg. Beware of these books. Don't make a second mistake and become a material Christian. Material Christianity is dead. Christians have to return to Christ.

Personally, I feel I would consider this an imposition on the intelligence of our Brothers and a violation of faith and good will that we wish to establish and maintain between our Brothers as a central part of the Great Brotherhood.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Twelve– Vibration

Let us caption this, “Thought Vibration”

One of the most peculiar of all spiritual developments is attaining unconsciously an idea or understanding of how to work with the SELF. Because we have gained control of mind and are able to work with the SELF, somehow or other, through some phenomenon of Nature, the radiation from the brain and body that would normally show up on an encephalograph, or a sensitive potentiometer is no longer going out into the world around us.

We are absorbing the truth from the SELF without probing the question consciously. Actually, we are contemplating -- so to speak -- but when teaching, these contemplations come into our mind as if they were thought-out ideas.

This entire function is done in a conscious state while doing other active things. The world in general has lost a very valuable tool of teaching in not having God's Computer, the SELF, ever-active in the individual.

For, we talk very glibly about becoming the Body of Christ, or a part thereof. But I am certain that the Body of Christ surely does not contain in its cosmic density some of the thoughts which pass through many of our minds during the course of the day.

Thought waves emanating from us are our teaching broadcast schedule -- our daily performance on the airwaves. Would you honestly teach to a class what you are thinking?

Let us first remember and gain a realization -- truly -- that whenever we use the word "vibration", we are actually talking about vibration of a physical nature the same as might be heard and experienced from a tuning fork except on a more inaudible level, and perhaps not as loud.

We might pick up a book on new thought and find a quotation such as: "By this law, we find that when we think of health, the thought produces health vibrations and these vibrations flow through the body and produce health." This is just a partial truth. If you are interested in just a partial truth, then you are not thinking like a brother of this Order.

What do we mean by thinking health? What is thought? What is health? What is disease? What is health vibration and how does it produce health?

If you were to say: "I accept health, Father, and perfection through the Lord Jesus," then I would go along with you because this is a perfect pattern of the spiritual body. But we must learn to be critical of our words and learn to speak simply and demonstrate the laws which the Master has taught us.

It is the Spirit in the human body -- as you have learned -- that keeps all matter alive and active. It is the third point of the Triangle which makes every cell, every nerve, every drop of blood in the body alive and functioning in accordance with the Word and Mind of God.

In modern medicine and psychology, they teach us and have proven that in the nervous system of man, an energy -- which they have been trying to analyze -- exists. Many great scientists have worked on it, but all they have been able to do is give it a name -- a name to the energy which flows through the nerves. They call it electrical nerve energy. They have found that it vibrates like electricity and has properties and conditions like electricity and that it flows just like electricity flows through a copper wire.

The principle thing to remember about this is that the energy in the nerves is a vibrational force which we call Spirit. It flows into every part of the body and causes action there of various kinds needed for perfect health and body function so that life is maintained.

Let us remember one thing -- that through control of mind and good concentrative abilities, this energy -- this central supply -- can be directed along the thin wires of the nerves to any part of the body. Therefore, it serves as a means by which healing can be done -- by the Spirit moving in all living matter.

As we continue to work on our consciousness of our own vehicle and learn its distinctions, the Spirit will motivate the energy and the vital forces of life in our body. So always keep in mind that all energies are vibration and have their origin in the emanations from the Sun.

In the electrical sciences, a generator is presumed and defined as a piece of equipment which generates electrical energy. But the modern field of engineering knows that this is an unfortunate name because it gives the impression that it generates electricity though it does nothing of the kind.

MAN HAS NOT FOUND A WAY TO GENERATE ELECTRICITY.

Electricity is in the air everywhere. It is one of the phases of the sun's energy. A generator is nothing more than a pump or a device which controls and directs electrical flow through a conductor to operate other electrical apparatus.

Probably the most beautiful and powerful of all energies -- because it carries a mighty force -- mightier than any other force man knows -- is that of a bolt of lightning. Lightning has been subtitled as static electricity because of the characteristics which it functions under. It is hard to control and conduct over a conductor for any distance.

Contrary to the bolt of lightning, electrical energy can be reduced and confined to such small amounts, or what we might call, "micro-amounts", that it is impossible to sense it with our ordinary senses.

For instance, in the radio set, there is electrical energy known as high frequency waves resembling brain waves. This requires delicate tuning and adjustment when picked up to be able to be transformed back into audible sounds. Yet, this fine and delicate radio wave has the ability to penetrate walls of a building, or even into deep vaults under the surface level of the earth.

All fruit and living things emanate electrical energy. This energy can be picked up and registered on a galvanometer. It is possible to pick up a handkerchief that has been in a woman's hand for only a few hours and measure the energy in it. Thus, energy from the microwave to the bolt of lightning is a very real form and flow of energy. Or, I might say, from the microcosm to God.

Some old mystics in times past used to practice thaumaturgy. They attempted to read the life condition and nature of an individual from any article which the person owned. The claim was that any article worn or handled for any length of time would have its vibrant condition changed by the electrical impulses from the body and the central nervous system. They could tell by holding the article what nature was possessed by the owner. A later modern name for this practice was psychometry.

Psychometry is nothing more or less than using one's spiritual senses and perceiving the reproduction of these vibrations in the brain and having them thrown on the brain screen where you get the picture of the holder.

As we survey the field of science, both psychological and physical, as well as those sciences which we call material sciences, we find one common bond in all of them. They are explanations of various fields and ways through which vibration is identified, defining exact paths and evaluations of the natural movements of natural energies and forces which surround us in the universe, and which are also present in the human body. Every cell of the flesh and bone is infused with energy, and, according to the nature of that energy, do these cells operate and manifest in certain functions of the body.

One of the most interesting forms of energy with which we have to deal every day is that of thought action of the mind. Long ago science admitted that when we think we are utilizing certain powers and energies, and that we can tire and deplete ourselves through the overuse of mind and brain, just as well as the excessive use of the muscular structure can fatigue us.

It was discovered and admitted by science that when we think, the mind directs a certain flow of energy to that part of the body needed for the coming physical action. For energy emanates from the brain externally as well as internally and some say and admit that much of the energy which is released for muscular action comes through metabolic refunction.

If you will rise and say, "Peace be unto the world," or any other phrase, the thought of it in your mind causes certain vibrations of the Spirit to flow along certain nerves causing the muscles to contract, and this makes your body rise from the chair. Vibration sent along the nervous system causes the mouth and tongue and muscles of the larynx to act, and this causes the sound vibrations to emit forth, and the words you had in mind come forth and travel through space. This description is how thought in the mind produces actions and results. This is how thought vibration works.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn

Lesson Thirteen – Candles and Ritual

As we are speaking of light and vibration let us give a moment's serious thought as to why candles were used in many of the Oriental and European churches, temples, and cathedrals, and are today used in many such places in America.

It is not because it is a convenient form of lighting the altar, or because it is a picturesque way of lighting symbols that are used in ceremonies. The candle was preceded by the older method of burning wicks in oil, but in both cases essentially the same principle is at work, the transformation of the living, vital matter into light and heat through combustion. It is because the burning flame, symbol of fire as well as light, is a demonstration of a great natural law that candles or little wicks in oil are still used.

There is another law involved that has a very close relationship to this. The flame upon the candle with its color, radiance, and heat, is possible only because of the vibrational conditions of the air in which it is burning. The flame requires something that is in the air in order that it may exist. This very law or principle of the physical world touches very closely many laws or principles of the spiritual or psychic world.

Oxygen in the air makes possible many things. Yet few of us realize that it is, after all, only vibration. It is a distinct rate of vibration and it manifests as a gas. Since it exists as a vibration with a certain rate all around us, we can utilize it in a psychic way as well as a physical way.

The difference between certain rates of vibration is the difference between a dead brain and a live one. It is the difference of vibration of such a kind as to make one brain vital, living, and active, and the other brain infused with only lower vibrations of the Spirit, in the form of cohesion and adhesion, -- which is slowly relinquishing its hold upon the various cells which compose the brain and permit it to break into its elementary parts.

Each cerebral neuron or brain cell is like a minute generator. It produces an electrical current. These cells have a frequency or vibrational rate of one to a hundred vibrations per second as an average.

Brain currents are commonly called brain waves. In fact, these currents form smooth, rhythmic waves having characteristics similar to other minute electrical currents. But, under certain emotional conditions, the effects of thought, or the influences of disease, the pattern and design of these waves fluctuate through the instrument known as the electroencephalograph from contacts connected to wires from the delicate apparatus attached to the cortex of the brain, or outer surface of the skull, covering an area the size of a dime.

A series of heavy, wavy lines appear on the instrument showing the variations of the brain waves, or are registered on a tape. There are slight differences of these waves in the average person.

A very mentally depressed person or one suffering from epilepsy usually has waves following a distinctly different design. Consequently, these waves help psychiatrists to diagnose the mental status of a person, showing up in the break in rhythm of a wave. These waves show up the thought of opening the eyes or the effort to do so.

It takes millions of cells, beneath the area the size of a dime, harmoniously synchronized, and discharging currents of sufficient strength, to register on a sensitive electroencephalograph.

A thought, therefore, is an exhilaration of or an acceleration to the vibrations naturally coursing through and around the brain as an organ. Sleep slows down these vibrations and brings rest and peace to the mind.

You develop your brain and make it more and more keenly sensitive to impressions by its actions every day, just as you develop the strength of muscle in your legs, arms and fingers by exercise, practice, and continued use.

If it is true that one needs to exercise things so gross and cumbersome as the fingers and arms, think what it means not to stimulate and exercise the brain cells. Keep in mind that learning and studying, concentrating, and meditating, thinking, and analyzing are all exercises for the brain, and are as important to your success in life as any physical exercise you might take in the gymnasium.

Do you realize that the brain is divided into two halves? That certain sections of those areas are allotted to certain ideations, certain associations of thought, certain control of certain parts of the body? And that these thoughts are exclusive and like individual entities?

In one area of the brain it will be devoted solely to memorizing words in a foreign language. It is like a section of a great garden, all devoted to one flower, one plant, one seed. If you plant nothing, you sow no seed. No matter how profuse the growth in the rest of the garden, there will be a barren spot.

There is another area of the brain that has to do with movement of muscles in the lower area of the body from the knees down or from the ankles to the toes. No other activity is controlled by this area.

There are sections allotted to memorizing, perfecting and manifesting music, art, mathematics, speech, hearing, taste, and another section to voluntary and involuntary actions.

A map of the brain showing all these areas would be a very colored and complicated chart, more so than the world map with all its countries, cities, and residential sections. This scientific fact was only recently, in modern times, brought out, but the mystics knew it ages ago and gave peculiar symbols to these areas.

As we progress in the Holy Order of MANS we will endeavor through the knowledge of the higher order to bring back to a normal state of sensitivity any areas of the brain which have not been used prior to this time by you.

Recent scientific discoveries show that an injury to the skull or some part of the head, causing some pressure to the brain, might cause no other manifestation, no other unpleasantness or abnormal condition than a partial paralysis of some slightly used function.

For instance, a man might fall and injure himself on the plate so slightly that he would never be conscious of the fact that an injury occurred, and, perhaps the next day, he would discover that the knowledge he had of Spanish, French or German had gone and that he could not recall even the smallest words of that language. It would puzzle him perhaps, and rather than appear ridiculous to his friends, he would say nothing. Or, if he did speak of it, few would know how to account for it.

There are many cases on record showing that persons have suffered such slight injuries, have returned to consciousness to find that they could remember nothing of who they were - - hyper-amnesia. They could talk rationally and exhaustively on any subject of history or modern business but of themselves they could remember nothing.

Of others who have returned to consciousness after a blow, some could do everything but speak; some could speak but could not pronounce certain words or thoughts; and some lost movement of arms or legs. All of these things are due to the suspension or paralysis of some small area of the function of the brain. Science is finding a way of relieving this condition and in many cases some still require operations for release.

The point we want to make is that the accidents alone are not responsible for the non-function of some of these areas of the brain. Non-use from childhood would leave them dormant in nature. When the adult tries to use these areas, bring them into use, he finds them paralyzed or atrophied to such an extent, that a long period of redevelopment must be used to awaken them to full consciousness.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Fourteen
Earth and Psychic Planes – Soul Communication

When we talk about the vibration and Spirit, we must always go back and refer to one statement -- "as above, so below" -- which is made by a great number of philosophers and religionists about the different planes of existence. And it should be apparent to all our brothers that there are two active planes about which we are directly concerned with at this moment -- the earth and psychic planes.

A little later, we will consider the heaven planes. There are seven planes in all if we wish to use the word "planes", or what I like to think of as vibrational spheres of occupancy. We are not going to concern ourselves with the twelve planes as we have not risen to that degree of consciousness. Right now, we are concerned only with the practical applications of consciousness.

There is certainly an earthly sphere of vibration, or world, in which we live materially. It is the world of "now" which we occupy. We know that we have a SELF and a Soul which must occupy some vibrational plane to which it returns after it leaves the body. So we shall call this vibrational plane the first heaven world (altogether, there are seven worlds and perhaps more).

This nomenclature is used to define in reference to the New Testament and to avoid the use of a manufactured term. The material plane is that on which we live now and will be referred to as the material world.

Just as the material parts of our body never lose their attunement or association with the earth, matter cannot be destroyed. It can only change in vibration or form. We can only change the vibration of matter as it manifests and the nature of its intelligent reactions. It is the same law which is applied to the Soul-energy which constitutes the vital life of the Soul and the vital forces working through it.

During the temporary residence in a physical vehicle, the substance of the Soul always keeps in attunement with the Great Divine Source from which the Soul comes and to which it will return. Therefore, all souls on the earth -- like all souls in the first heaven -- are constantly attuned -- one with another -- and each with all.

This is not just speculation for it is possible to prove to your own satisfaction by testing to show that the minds and intelligences from there can communicate with the minds and souls of those on earth.

It has been done many times by mediums and those who have the ability of ESP in communication. But do not labor under the false idea that one can easily communicate at any time. It does not prove that the souls of the departed ones are floating about us -- ready and willing to do all the things necessary to demonstrate to us their existence. But this sort of communication is possible. You will come to understand it as you work in this field.

Golden Dawn, Lesson Fourteen, page 2

The field of psychic phenomena will become more easily solved. But the real reason communication between worlds is possible is because all souls are attuned. The thought vibrations operate at great distances making -- what is called -- telepathy, or mind-reading, possible.

There are other forms of thought vibration which are seldom used. There is a form of thought perpetuated by the psychic consciousness which is used in demonstrating psychic phenomena. The vibration of the human body which carries some of our consciousness with it is actually a form of thought.

I have never known anything in the way of vibration emanating from the human body that wasn't motivated by the human mind, of the Soul, which is really the other polarity.

The material part of man -- that matter which his body is composed of -- is completely infused with the Spirit. Man can use his mind and make that force vibrate out of his body and concentrate this force on the forces surrounding him. In this way, the thought forces and vibrations go out of man's body like the vibrations going out from a television sending station's antenna.

One of the great questions about communication of souls which is asked by science is: "If a person who has been developing with the spiritualist methods, which all proceed from one basis or assumption, and if we assume that the Soul of a person -- when going through transition -- is existent and living, then does that Soul retain the emotions, relations and interests, likes and dislikes, pleasures and weaknesses, it had on the material earth?" Science assumes that it does.

It is also a poor assumption that souls in the first heaven world are still interested in the affairs they left behind and the material affairs of the earth plane in a general way.

If one should accept the above, one must accept one very important assumption -- that is that the souls in the first heaven world are ever-ready and anxious and capable of dropping down to the material world and contacting those who are anxious for such contact and that most of us are capable of achieving such contact.

All that is necessary to make this contact is to sit quietly in a darkened room relaxed, and to desire, demand or insist that one of them build this communication with us. Then, why cannot science do this?

If you look closely at the conditions assumed for this communication, you will notice that there is a great deal of feeling existent -- like that of a mother for her lost child, for instance.

And, of course, if there were actually a sincere desire, contact could be accomplished through Soul communication. But science could not reproduce the sincere desire necessary for such contact.

Golden Dawn, Lesson Fourteen, page 3

It is possible for those who have very strong occultly-trained minds to contact those on the other side who have passed through transition. But we feel that it is wrong to assume that souls -- enjoying the transcendental consciousness and realization of existence in the upper heaven world -- would naturally find it easy and simple to reach the crude, unrefined material world, or should even want to. The very difference in the vibration of their existence would make it difficult for them to accomplish this.

There is a further constant danger in this. That is, that those who are inexperienced and do not have sufficient control of mind will be obsessed by the lower entities, or earth-bound souls, who have not had a very elevating experience in their past life in earth.

The proper and safe method, we recommend for one in the material world to contact one who is living in the first heaven world is by Soul communication. Generally, this is only possible after one has reached the consciousness of the heaven world through purification and having received the Light and then, has developed the true practice, redevelopment and rebirth. Not until we have become as little children can we enter the Kingdom of Heaven.

You may now understand why man and woman have not passed through the elementary stages of psychic development. They have not purified their minds and have no spiritual growth or motivation. They find it very difficult -- to say the least -- to experience the perfect communion that they could have in the sanctuary of their hearts, or before the altar in the chapel.

Let us remember one great fact! Through our Soul-consciousness and the essence of the Soul while in the material world, we are ever in contact and attunement with the Soul-consciousness of the universe. For, in reality, we are not souls, but One Soul. And, within each one -- each individual physical being -- there is the undivided segment of this Soul which has personal orientation. The universal essence of the Soul is the source of our unification.

We must reach up to that higher world as we reach out of ourselves to make contact with the Universal Mind -- to contact those personalities which exist and function as a part of the Holy Assembly.

This is actually what we are trying to bring about in your own being so that you may daily and hourly be conscious of the fact that you are made in the image of God by an everlasting realization of God's Consciousness.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Fifteen
Subjective and Objective Mind

In lesson 14 we talked about the vibration of man's soul and how all souls were vibrating in unison when man reached attunement. You might ask the question, "then why all the diversity of thought and even hatred among human beings on the earth?"

The diversity of human thought or expression is due to a difference in the control or form of men's minds. The **subjective** mind of man, being a part of the soul's expression, is the same in each individual. The **objective** mind, or what we call the material mind of man, gives off exactly what is put into it and what man or woman makes of it. This is why there is such a great diversity, such as the diversity of language of the world. Why is that with the same God? This can be laid, of course, at man's own doorstep--for he is what he thinks.

We are thankful to the Father that there is one universal language, and that language is known to all regardless of the tongue or sound of speech. It is the language of love. No matter what country we live in, if we do not understand the language and if we see a person smile happily and live a life of goodness and love, we see and understand.

The expression of love, one for another, is something that can be picked up telepathically very easily, for it certainly draws us truly to one another. On the other hand, if we see a person who is heavy of heart, where anger or other modes of emotion take the place of love, we can easily detect it at once. Even though the person speaks a distinctly different language we can tell what is wrong. With love and understanding, the pleasure of the birds and the dumb animals seem to be ours in their unique simplicity.

We love in our hearts we find our mind receiving messages from those who are in need of sympathy and help. GOD MADE LOVE AND MAN HAD NOTHING TO DO WITH MAKING IT -- THIS IS WHY IT IS SO PERFECT, SO UNIVERSAL.

Numerous times during the history of man, serious attempts have been made to create a language of his own. But we have many languages. The laws and principles behind them have caused a great deal of diversity in thinking. So it is that we arbitrarily learn to look at forms and figures of things -- tables, chairs, automobiles -- of which millions of children learn, thus influencing their thinking. Many scientists believed at one time that the blue sky above us formed a canopy and that canopy was the sky.

Since then, children have learned that what they see above them is the sky, and they look upon it as a material thing, just as though they were looking at the ceiling of their dining room at home. And when they ask about it they are told that God is up above the sky, and so forth. Different languages, different terms and beliefs are found everywhere with the same idea.

Oft times, the heathen believed that God was everywhere, even in the stone and wood. But conversely, the Christian is told his God is in heaven, but he doesn't know what heaven is, and only in his mind does any great deity exist.

Most of these differences are due to our education. For man makes his laws and explanations to suit himself. Instead of learning to know God and let God educate him, he gets educated so that he can know God and determine that God's Truth is *his* way.

The subjective mind of man is the mind of the soul. It is tuned to all minds and the Divine Mind and it speaks a language which comes from what some people term conscience, providing knowledge through inspiration. Music comes to the master musician through inspiration and we can understand this music because it is God's language to the soul.

These lessons are truth but they do not come from the mind of man. Therefore, they are not improvised by man's explanations or beliefs. We should all live and learn to meditate at times so that we can receive from the heaven world, the Mind of God and Nature, the lessons that have been set forth.

If we depend upon the objective mind of man, we might receive an untruthful answer. By attuning ourselves to the Divine Mind, we will always receive the knowledge we can depend on. When man learns to listen to the small voice from within and finds time for a silent concentration and attunement, then he will be truly given a real education.

It is the duty of every church to give its members the opportunity to sit in prayer and silence so they may attune themselves to the Divine Mind and the voice within. Instead, they give them music and song and ask them to listen to a clergyman give his beliefs and opinions rather than the true statements of the Master Jesus Christ. The explanations of His statements require a person who has no personal life or opinion.

Every night when the brothers assemble in the chapel for prayers at the same time in every Brother House or Center in the country, their silence and intelligently led prayer of the priest or teacher guide them to the attunement and blessing.

Men have asked, "What inspired you? What do you think of when are you at prayers in the chapel? And there is the usual answer, "I have thoughts of peace and love, and a true sensing of the movement of the Spirit within me" and, after a few months of this, one may receive the True Light and the Illumination.

Cosmic Consciousness, when it is perfectly developed, manifests in ways other than through the faculty of intuition. When Cosmic Consciousness in its entirety has been attained by the adept, he is able to see, hear, feel, smell, and taste independently of his objective faculties, and is able to reach the minds of others or the Universal Mind, through his attunement with the Cosmic Consciousness.

Perhaps you have read somewhere of that great book of knowledge called The Akashic Records. According to the ancient mystical doctrines, the name of these records is taken from the Sanskrit word, *akasha*, meaning primary substance.

The Akashic Records, as generally understood, are the records maintained by the Universal Mind, or Spirit, or the Universal Intelligence which is directing Spirit. Therefore, we may properly say that The Akashic Records are the indelible and eternal records of the Cosmic, or Divine Mind, containing all knowledge of the past, present, and future.

It must be understood, of course, that The Akashic Records are not material written accounts, but rather the Divine Consciousness of past and future events.

Therefore, when you begin to have some degree of consciousness developed within you, you are establishing degrees of attunement with this Universal Mind and these absolute records.

The faculty of intuition, however, is just the first manifestation that such attunement is being established, because through the early stages of such attunement we sense the mind and the voice of the Cosmic trying to whisper to us such facts or knowledge through urges which arise within us when we are pondering and in doubt.

When we chose to use our reasoning and our brain faculties in preference to the Cosmic Mind, and do our own deciding, judging, and determining in regard to any matter, and we are about to make an error in doing so, the Cosmic Mind tries to correct and guide us aright.

We have gotten into the habit of preferring our own reasoning, however, and our own objective, logical conclusions to any sort of ethereal or mystical impressions that seem to arise from within, without reasoning and without understanding on our part.

This attitude has existed so long in our scheme of things that we have gradually debarred and dethroned the functioning of intuition and now we are about to try to redeem ourselves and awaken and quicken the response from intuition and listen to it more often than we have heretofore.

We have mentioned that man is a dual being -- physical and spiritual; and he has two forms of consciousness. The first is the brain consciousness. The brain is an organ that helps us to be conscious of the material side of life and the physical side of life through the impressions of sight, hearing, taste, and so forth.

The brain is that which we have relied upon to know the physical and material side of things.

Then we come to the other forms of consciousness, the divine side. This is not physical, but an immaterial consciousness which enters the body at birth with the soul. The soul has its memory and its consciousness. That consciousness has nothing to do with the physical side of life, but with things divine.

Now the original sin on man's part is the failure to recognize the Divine Consciousness of his soul. When we were children, we placed faith in what is called intuition and the various impressions that came to us from the Divine Consciousness. When we entered school, however, we were taught to rely upon no impressions except those which we received from the five objective faculties, and to recognize the brain and the brain's consciousness only.

These same statements were made to us in our social world and even in our homes. We gradually refused to accept these psychic impressions that came from within us, and we began to live entirely in a material state, depending solely upon the brain. We committed the first sin against ourselves, by failing to recognize one of the forms of consciousness with which we were blessed at birth.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Sixteen
The Holy Assembly – Master Teachers

Down through the ages, the mystics have claimed and demonstrated that there exists in the Cosmic Consciousness a conclave of Teachers and Masters -- both on the visible and invisible plane, which they called the Holy Assembly.

We look at them as they are -- as Knights going forth to spread the Light to all mankind, thus preparing the way and conquering the darkness for our Lord Jesus Christ. They are Masters of the Light -- those who have passed through the experiences of life and have learned well the lessons and have mastered the Law. They have attained the growth and development passing beyond to work with the Holy Assembly, or have stayed on the earth plane and are directing the physical work here.

According to the Chaldean and Egyptian records, and those of the early Christian period, there are no more than 144 Teachers on record; that is, the number of Teachers in the world at that time. Some of them -- members of the Holy Assembly on earth -- did not exceed 144. It is really not too important at this time, but all questions should be answered.

What is important is that the mystics generally concede that the characters or personalities built up and established by the Master Teachers, who have been on the earth, still exist and act as ideals for our inspiration.

You will find -- as you progress -- that there are definite and distinct times in each month when you can contact through inspiration or attunement one or more of these Master Teachers. You will find that each one of them stands out with a definite personality -- with such distinct attributes, ideas, and ideals as to make him a living, actual entity to you.

Madame Blavatsky, founder of the Theosophical Society, has made plain that she regularly made contact with one or two of these Master Teachers and admitted that they were the source of much of the inspiration of her work. But she was not the first to admit that much of her work was inspired by the unseen Masters. Many of the greatest of mystical writers of ancient times, and those of modern times, have made this admission. Naturally, those who make such contacts and learn the secret of such inspirations do not want to flaunt the fact, and express the principles regarding it, before the public who could only scoff and scorn at the truth and beauty associated with such phenomena.

So, I present to you the first idea of these contacts in a simple way. I do not want to try to convince you of any fact associated with this great manifestation of the Universal Mind. In fact, I would not have you become convinced in any way solely through what I might tell you. The conviction I want you to have must come through experience and such experience can only come by and through your gradual awakening and understanding.

There is no way by which you can force or bring about in undue time a contact with these Master Teachers. There is no way you can make a preliminary test to satisfy your curiosity.

Before the time comes for you to have a manifestation and demonstration of the existence of these invisible Master Teachers of the Holy Assembly, you will have been so well convinced of the possibility of the contact through diverse experiences you will have had that there will be nothing surprising, astounding, or awesome about it.

In any consideration of the subject of mastership, the logical questions which arise are: "How is mastership attained?" and, "What constitutes mastership?" One cannot be a master, for example, of one of the arts, sciences, or crafts unless he has experienced the problems which the art, science or craft affords, and has overcome them sufficiently to accomplish at will the highest good for which the art or science exists.

A master painter, for example, must separate the mental pictures of things he sees into their integral parts. A beautiful sunset on the high seas must mean more to him than a pleasing combination of colors. He must be able to distinguish in the predominant hue the various primary colors which contribute to it. To him, it must appear as a gigantic palette with all the separate colors visible, and he must be able to see -- mentally -- how they are blended to produce the effect which is commonly visible to all.

He must next be able to know how to capture on canvas the sparkle of light on the rolling swells which leisurely stretch toward the distant horizon. He knows that the sparkle is an intangible thing. He must, with his color pigments, produce the same illusion and create a thing which has no separate reality. He knows that a magnificent sunset produces within the viewer -- not just an appreciation of color harmony -- but a deep seated emotional response -- an awe of the majesty of the phenomenon -- an admiration of the effortless attainment of splendor by Nature.

The artist must attempt to engender within his viewers the same fascination -- the same humility -- which they experience when they view an actual display of Nature.

One should not be conscious of the painting, or of the process by which it attained its present form, but should be lost in the welling of emotions felt for what it portrays. Few of the world's artists have accomplished this end, and thus, there have been few masters of the art world.

Those, who are masters, have fulfilled the purpose of art, which is not to copy the form of Nature, but to create forms which will engender the same feelings in man. Their mastership has come -- not alone by study -- but by experience -- by meeting problems, struggling with them, and slowly conquering them.

From such conquest, they develop the knowing to vanquish the same problems more easily and successfully in the future. Their techniques made possible instruction, and thus, the path was not quite so difficult for others to follow.

Master Teachers are those who have acquired a technique in overcoming life's fundamental problems. They were mortals, who, in past times, met the momentous

temptations, ordeals, tests, and trials of human experience and successfully mastered them by the application of their personal powers, powers which we all have, but which most of us do not use properly.

These tests and trials, however, were concerned with the freedom of SELF with the development of Will, with the proper direction of thought, with the strengthening of character, and with the development of determination and initiative. They were NOT DIRECTLY concerned with the worldly problems of man.

Soliciting a Master Teacher's aide in finding your place in life, for example, is apt to be most unsuccessful. You have been given the means whereby you can come to know your own capabilities and, once knowing them, develop them to a degree where your services will be demanded. In other words, you can find your own place in life by the means within yourself.

The Master Teachers of the Holy Assembly can instruct you by inspiration as to what you need to do to find yourself, but THE REST DEPENDS ON YOU.

No Master would rob man of his birthright, or make him a helpless dependent by overcoming his daily mundane problems for him, or by guiding him in the affairs of the day. Man possesses a mind and mental attributes for this very purpose. A Master Teacher will illuminate you with light and knowledge of SELF, but once the course of direction has been given you, you must utilize all the material ways and means provided and exercise your own abilities to gain the material end you seek.

How can a person transmit thoughts or project an influence but through the mediumship of the Universal Mind. Certainly, the thought that is created in his objective and released from his subjective mind must need the universal medium of the Universal Mind to convey it to another.

We know the Universal Mind to be a divine source which prevails throughout all space. And we know that the Universal Mind -- the Mind of God -- is creative, constructive, and helpful. It has nothing to do in either aiding or assisting evil.

Therefore, why believe that an evil thought or influence created in the material, objective mind of the individual can be released from His mind and that the Universal Mind is going to assist that evil influence by carrying it and exerting it upon you?

If an individual creates an evil thought, that evil cannot leave his individual brain, or his own consciousness. It will remain with him. This fire of hatred will burn brighter and brighter in his own consciousness and will finally consume him instead of leaving his consciousness and affecting another in any way.

Golden Dawn, Lesson Sixteen, page 4

You ask: "Why is it that individuals who believe in evil influences being exerted upon them do suffer and are seemingly being injured?" Just this. They are the ones who are injuring themselves.

It is their *belief* which is injurious -- their resignation to an imaginary force that they believe is being brought near. They inhabit their own consciousness with a constant fear and dread of an evil influence being cast upon them. This constant dread transforms every little accident and coincidence, which any ordinary person would consider normal happenings in a day, into evil influences being brought to bear upon them.

Consequently, through their own imaginings and illusions, they build up this fear in their own minds to such proportions that their health begins to break down. They are not able to give the proper attention to their home and business affairs, and ill fortune consequently befalls them. And who is the tormentor? Is it some outside influence working upon them as they believe? Or is it in their own minds? You will agree with me that it is in their own minds.

If they would only realize that the Universal Mind would not carry an evil influence from one to another, and that they were immune from any torments that were attempted mentally by another, their reason would tell them that such accidents were just a natural consequence. They would have more confidence in themselves. Gradually, the inhibiting fear would leave them and, instead of ill-fortune befalling them, prosperity and health would be theirs.

There is nothing contradictory in this lesson with the statements we have made before -- that you are a broadcasting station and, therefore, should think good thoughts and accept only good things into your consciousness.

Only that which you permit to exist in your consciousness and your world will exist. And only those who think evil, do evil -- believe they do it, and, therefore, do it unto themselves. Those persons who accept that they can be done by evil may receive it.

MAN, KNOW THYSELF -- FOR THE SPIRIT CREATES NOTHING WHICH THOU HAS NOT ALREADY CREATED IN MIND IN THIS WORLD.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Seventeen
Races and the Law

We were talking earlier about religious functions. Now, the Law was given by "Moses" who promulgated ten orders in lieu of the Ten Commandments which had been given by God. The Ten were too high for the Jews to follow or even know of; so in their place were given the ones enumerated in Exodus which consist of prohibitions -- "thou shalt not." But as these were, in a sense, positive negations, they also carried the hidden ones -- The Blue belies the White, the Red the Green, the Yellow the Purple and the Golden the Polar. The races were brought into contact and consequent action.

The result was creation of many other races, of which the Hebrew race was one. As sparks pass from frictional bodies, so did Sparks pass from contact of the above ones. The mixing of such Sparks made races; and the races, intermingling, brought into play others, some of which mixed in support and some in non-support. Some perished due to lack of harmony with the trend of affairs and others disappeared through finishing their function. This last was the case with the Hebrews.

The meaning of the Ten Commandments is concealed by and through the coat which covers since they are but screens by which to delude the unprepared and are good only for those of the plane to which they are addressed. Remove the negation and the positive appears.

The great fundamental principle of Law is Understanding reinforced by Ability to execute in accordance with the Law of Equality, which is Wisdom. Without Wisdom nothing can be executed either for Better or Worse.

The Hebrews, seeing that the races were falling, sent this message to those that were falling: "We give thee leaders to lead thee, but if thou dost kill them, thou must pass into slavery, but even then we will send thee Redeemers in many guises."

The Christ was the Hebrew aspiration for the betterment of lower races. The aspirations took the body form of the Christ and He ministered unto those for whom the Hebrews prayed.

The Christ was the prayer of the past placed in human form and acted for the redemption of the lower races. But, as understanding was lacking, they sacrificed the Higher unto Lower and in doing so killed the Self -- an unconscious immolation of their Best for the Gods of Least.

The Hebrews said unto the Jews when they were in captivity: "We will see you released if only ye will do as bidden by the God whom ye worship but know not but in form. Return unto your best aspirations and ye shall be released from all harm."

This the Jews promised and the liberation of the Jews came soon after. But, as soon as they were released from slavery, they became even worse than before, until the conquest by the Romans. The Romans gave them the most enlightened rule they had ever had.

The Golden Dawn, Lesson Seventeen, page 2

Hebrews were closely in alliance with the Romans, considering them good as rulers and just as executives.

To elaborate somewhat on the Hebrews, it is necessary to pass again to the Atlans. Related to them, though not intimately, the Hebrews had in them the greatness of them. Their greatness was the Atlans blood, which was similar to that of the Egyptians of the higher class, for all were Atlans in some way.

These great progenitors of the very high were always at odds with each other. The Hebrews of this early period saw the coming storm of later events and they said: "May it be our will to save degenerating humanity from its errors."

The Black blood in the Hebrews was the great determining power in all things, for the blood of the Black race was the highest ever in flesh. To this was added the Yellow of great wisdom and the White of great purity in all things. This mixture of bloods and races brought out in detail one of the highest races which ever inhabited this earth -- the Hebrew race.

The Hebrews knew their God; but the Jews never knew their God and could not consider any God which was not their God.

When the Jews could not understand the affirmative or positive God, they were given the negative God in the Ten Commandments by the one called Moses, who was an Egyptian Initiate in a high Order. It was the best that could be given and still too high for them.

The liberation of the Hebrews, by their disappearance through their death as a race, had left the Jews in sole possession of the name of Hebrew.

The Old Testament is but a record of mysticism placed in readable form concealing its very essence. The origin of earth is veiled and fragmentary. The history of the Jews is concealed in many ways with the record of certain physical actions used in a fragmentary manner for the benefit of the oncoming Night of Ignorance which could only be used and seen by those of perception who are of the Mysteries. This was done by Hebrews for the benefit of those whom they knew to come. This book is of the greatest value to those who know and an enigma to those who do not understand.

Moses, the Egyptian Master, was taken from the Stream of Life and raised in the Royalty of Wisdom. He used that wisdom to further the cause of human advancement by seeking to place a low race in connection with those brethren who had cast them out.

The Tablets of Purity could not be engraved with the Wisdom of Ages; so they were broken. They were too high for the degeneration of the time and the class of people which they had been engraved for. The engraving was not on an actual rock but on the "Rock of Remembrance" for ones who did not know.

Moses disappeared on the summit of the "Mountain of Initiation" and was not seen again by the Jews or Hebrews or any other people.

It is not the purpose of this manuscript to place before the reader the solution of the Old Testament, but to place before those who read and understand those things which should be held high but which are rejected by the many others who read the Bible or any other work. We deal only with the positive things and we avoid use of the negative. As the Old Testament is fragmentary, we do not care for its hidden Wisdom as a means of disclosure. But we refer again to the Hebrew teachings, which were faithfully carried out by them inasmuch as surrounding conditions allowed.

In the earlier stages of their life, they carried out its commandments both in Spirit and in Letter. Later, as they declined in numbers and in national importance, they did as best they could.

For many centuries they carried out the precepts, teachings, and Wisdom, in such a manner that nothing was lost. Later, much was lost through the corrupting hand of the passing race. At the time of Christ, almost all had been lost and Christ restored all He could to both Hebrew and Jew. Not being able to assimilate so much, the Hebrews nevertheless treated Him well, with every courtesy, but were unable to comprehend much of what He taught.

The Hebrew of later centuries looked to the East as the source of much, but had forgotten almost everything.

When Jerusalem was besieged by the Romans, the Hebrews left the Jewish land in great numbers while the Jews remained to fight. This the Jews did after being cornered within their walls. There were very few Hebrews indeed in the city and they were there not from choice but were forced by siege to remain in the city.

With the final scattering of the race, the Hebrews failed to reproduce to any considerable extent and the race passed. A few incarnate at different times in the bodies of the Jews, but they are not numerous. The Great Commandments given the Hebrews have been lost and the re-giving of them at this time discloses some of their greatness as a people.

They were a pastoral people, figuratively and literally: literally in that they followed a plan of spiritual movement which ever flowed as a stream flows from a source to an end -- which is the Sea, both Source and Ending.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Eighteen
Masons, Rosicrucians, and the Mysteries

The Mysteries were and are -- the Greater Mysteries are yet to become -- the reservoir of all wisdom of earth. Officially destroyed, they live yet, and they give unto all, who may be worthy of them, the guidance to go on to the heights unknown to the many.

Their guidance is ever open to those who aspire and is given to all in accordance with their aspiration and their worthiness. For, worth alone can open the Gate of Wisdom. The figure 33 is but the Gate symbolized in form, but its parts are un-joined -- it symbolizes, but is not understood.

The Mysteries had in its membership some such as the Buddha, Christ Jesus, and one Apostle of Christ Jesus -- Thomas, its Chief in wisdom, but not its Chief in form. In their time, there existed two orders to which mystics belonged -- the "Flame" and "Serpents": "Be ye as Wise as Serpents and as Bright as the Flame." These two orders -- branches of the Mysteries -- were the ones through which much was given to those of great evolvment.

When the Mysteries had passed on, these two orders remained, and the Serpents today exist in India under cover of a sect, who know but the name, and there are yet but a few who fully understand.

The Flame was of great advantage to those in Egypt after the passing of the so-called Atlantis. It functions today under the same secrecy as the Mysteries in their greater aspects.

Two other orders -- the Masons and the Rosicrucians -- are closely related. The tie between Masonry and Rosicrucianism is very close. Both are above form and creed, and both are universal. They are a high conception in action -- seldom known and seldom mentioned.

If we pass to those who constitute Masonry, those of the "lodges" who fulfill their obligations as best they understand, we find men of value to any community in which they live, giving forth to their kind sentiments of liberty, equality, and fraternity. They constitute the backbone of worth in society and make life happier for many with whom they are brought in contact. They are constructors in their line of endeavor, and to them, all are obligated.

Some of the symbolism of Masonry and the Rosicrucians consists of the Rose and the Cross -- along with other forms. Form conceals and ever reveals to any and all who truly seek.

He who seeks the Rose sees not its perfume, but upon coming closer, the perfume is recognized as something intangible. The love and sacrifice and beauty and grandeur which are given forth are available to any and all who may care to exercise their higher activities.

The symbolism of the Rose appeals to all greater spirituality, and as it does, there comes the memory of long past ages, and the past is seen as the present. Wisdom of past and present becomes as one and the Soul is freed from the trammels of earth, passing into heights from which it descends again as a sacrifice for the benefit of others. The rose of Love-Freedom-Sacrifice-Liberty instills into all, who have perception and conception, that liberty of restraint, which is based on the perception of the Great in all realms.

The Cross is as ancient as the Rose (uniting in ages past the two races which later became known as the Atlantean) governed and supervised by a race of the Sun, with its Gold permeating, and exercising Wisdom, which made them in the ancient world the highest in action ever known, except the One. This One entered into them -- making them function in their highest capabilities.

The Cross and Rose today are symbols of Masonry in their highest conceptions; so two emblems of Masonry and Rosicrucianism blend in harmony and to those who understand comes the love of the higher. But it must be concealed from the many who, not only do not understand, but who misunderstand.

The circle of the two orders is apparent in that each holds a place of eminence in each. The Rose describes a circle as does the Cross and he who can see, *knows* -- for meaning is concealed to all except those who are ready and worthy, for none are ready unless of worth.

Will Masonry live? Will Rosicrucianism live? Can they die as others have done? They will live as long as Life of which they are a part. They will -- at times -- fade into such obscurity that they will seem dead, but the Life which animates them is not subject to the lower laws, but rules as the ignorant lower believes it rules. Form in either denotes but a conception of whatever value it may assume to those of the time in which it appears.

Ceremony is but the presentation of thought, so ceremony assumes a value to one and none to another -- all according to the conception and advancement of that one.

The sand of the desert is preservative. On its bosom, it rears a race of mankind. There you will find much in Masonry and Rosicrucianism. We move from mystical conceptions to actions in accord to these conceptions. To the ones who seek is given all that can be imparted -- for that which limits is the limitation of the receiver.

Where so-called civilization abounds, there also grows the effete -- the noxious -- giving off its odor of death and strife and blackness under the guise of beauty and love and honor. This class -- all too often -- dominates and controls Masonry and other groups. Then comes that period of suspension in which the noxious dies and then springs forth the Purer and Holier to rule again in a beneficent manner. Such, O Reader, is a conception of Masonry.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Nineteen
Hebrews

The Hebrews are not Jews. They are as much apart from the Jews as are many other races. They did not spring from the same ethnological source nor did they pursue the same evolution. They did, however, occupy the same land during the later period of their lives. Hebrews exist no more as a race but they are occasionally seen reincarnating in the Jewish race.

The Hebrew race was very ancient in centuries of life, so old in time that it is not known by historians and is confused with the later race known as the Jewish race. The "Prophets" were Hebrews, but not in all cases. Some of the Old Testament characters as set forth in the Bible were Hebrews, but, again, not all of them. Kinsmen of the Atlans (Atlanteans), yet not closely so, the land of their origin is now beneath the waters of the ocean -- it is seen and known no more.

The Jewish race is a mixture of many races, both Semitic and otherwise. The Hebrew race was a mixture of but a few races of a very high nature. They were of the Yellow, the White and the Black, but not of the Yellow of today nor the White of today nor the Black of today. They had in them the Blue, and that race is today unknown to historians who attempt to trace races.

The Hebrews had larger frames than the Jews. They were a people with great strength and purity of character, fearless in action, just in all things and they lived and worked toward the end of moral and intellectual perfection which made them seem as giants in many respects. Their fall was slow, occupying many centuries. While in captivity in Babylon, they had begun to fall in numbers and in intelligence. The majority were then not Hebrews, but Jews.

The Hebrews were the ones unto whom the captors gave every consideration. They were not captives, but were guests in the land of the Sun. They were allowed to come and go as they pleased, and they scattered into many lands. The Jews were held captive as an inferior race who were at that time disliked by many and respected by none. The Hebrews were never slaves -- they had never been held in servitude -- and they were respected for their scientific achievements. They were excellent physicians and they also excelled in many other sciences and were respected for the same.

When their history was first recorded they were in decline, in numbers, and the Jews became prominent. The Jews stopped their downward course, and their dispersal has been one of stimulation to them, for by contact then through persecution they have been elevated in the scale of evolution.

During the time of Christ Jesus the Hebrews still lived, but in diminishing numbers, and even at that time they were confused with the Jews. The Hebrews attempted to disclose their religion to the late-comers but it was grasped indifferently by those who assumed the name of Hebrews but could not live up to the standards of them. The High Priest at this time was Jewish, not Hebrew. The Hebrews sustained Christ Jesus in all things He said and did. Christ Jesus taught the Hebrew faith which was essentially that of the mysteries.

With this introduction, we now pass on to the teachings of the Hebrews, for the Jewish teachings are sufficiently given in books now in print.

THE HEBREW MYSTERIES.

In the beginning there was one GOD who was but One but contained many Gods who were of the One.

"I see below," said the ONE, "and they need assistance. Go thou unto them from ME and deliver them unto ME through the many agencies necessary to redeem them, for of ME are they."

The Gods separated themselves from SELF and descended. They descended vertically and branched to either side, thus forming the ribs or what later became the origin of the races. Some remained erect, but others not so.

Later, the Gods said, "We cannot do all our work unless there is reproduction." So sex was formulated.

Sex said, "We cannot act without an impelling force." So mind was formed as the medium through which forces were to act. The receptacle through which mind acts is known as the brain, but it was seen that to act well, there must be subsidiary centers, now called by some "nerve ganglia." Then, to keep these in communication, there must be communication, and so nerves were formed. And to protect and to enable them to do so, others of the frame were formed; so we have within a small compass of multiple composition. Some are called mankind, and some are called by many other names.

Mind, now having something through which to act, said, "I am not able to do the acts necessary to accomplish." So above was created Soul to enable Mind to communicate with the Higher. But to do this well and permanently, it became necessary to create something else. So Death was created. For the material must have something to aspire to. So Death created or had created for it Heaven and Hell, but Hell came not until mankind had fallen still more.

Death shows the distance and the abiding between death and Heaven, and later Hell. Death said, "As I kill all below, so do I give birth above." So Life and Death remained one and have not separated, as became necessary in the formation of sex.

Mind said, "I am not able to accomplish, for I represent a lowering and not an advancing one." So Soul was given the opportunity and the duty to take from the Mind all the better and worthy of advancing. Mind now rules over the descending and Soul over the ascending.

You now have the origin of many kinds placed before you, so we now see the system under which we must act.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Twenty
The Essene Brotherhood

Just when the Essene Brotherhood established itself in Palestine is difficult to tell, but certainly, it was well-established there long before the Christian Era.

Elijah, a descendant of the mystery schools of Egypt, had gone on to Palestine and established himself in the ruins of an old monastery on the top of Mount Carmel. Under his guidance there, the monastery was rebuilt and other buildings were constructed.

We find that the Bible accounts of Elijah's experiences are very similar to the accounts recorded in the G.T. papers. (We find these papers are very similar to the accounts recorded in the records of the ancient Brotherhoods.) The important fact to note is that the monastery of Mount Carmel was under the supervision of Elijah.

When the early Essenes entered Palestine, they first had a temporary settlement around the shores of the Jordan. Then they moved to Galilee where they established a more permanent community near the Sea of Galilee.

This community remained throughout the several centuries preceding the Christian Era, and was at its height during the time of the ministry of Jesus. But sometime between the establishment of the community at Galilee and the Christian Era, the Essene Brotherhood located its Supreme Temple, or Supreme Monastery for Palestine, on the top of Mount Carmel. It was here that official headquarters for the whole of Palestine remained for several centuries after the beginning of the Christian Era.

Now the community at Galilee was a peculiar one in many ways, yet typical of the Essene ideals. In the first place -- before the Christian Era -- Galilee had become a land for heretics of all kinds. While it was really a part of Palestine and under Roman rule, it was, nevertheless, a province or a section of the country more or less isolated and to which a great many of the Jews, who could not accept the Jewish faith in all of its orthodoxy, had fled. Pagans and a great horde of Greeks, with their Greek mythology and ritualism, also had come into Galilee. This combination made the section of Galilee a typical non-Jewish part of Palestine. For that reason, the Essenes went there, too.

We find, from ancient historical records, that at some time during the growth and development of Galilee as a non-Jewish country, one of the great Jewish leaders ordered all of the Jews to leave Galilee and return to Judea.

He was anxious, evidently, to have the Jews who had lost faith in the Jewish religion, to leave an environment where there was not any Jewish religion of any kind, and return to that part of Palestine where they would be constantly in contact with strictly orthodox Jews, who possibly would influence them to return to the Jewish synagogues and take up the Jewish faith once more.

All the histories of Palestine and Judea tell about the great exodus of Jews from Galilee -- leaving Galilee a section of country entirely free from Jews of any kind. As I have said, this incident is recorded in the Jewish Encyclopedia, the Catholic Encyclopedia, and in all general histories of Palestine.

This exodus of the Jews from Galilee occurred at just about the time, or shortly after, the Essenes had established their community there. This left the Essenes in a section where they had to deal only with Greeks, pagans, Arabs, and others who were pliable and easy-going in their religious and political beliefs, and not particularly antagonistic toward any denomination or any school of thought.

The Essenes were a peaceful sect and did not strive to make converts, but asked only to be left alone to live their lives in their own way, and build up a following, or community interest, centering around their own people and beliefs.

The Essenes in Palestine were not unlike the members of the Great White Brotherhood, who went to other lands, as, for instance, those who went into Greece where they adopted the name of "Therapeuti" instead of "Essene."

The names adopted by those foreign branches of the Great White Brotherhood meant nothing particularly except a name by which the public would know them.

The Essenes in Palestine followed the regulations of the great White Brotherhood in Egypt. Since they adopted white raiment for their attire, we find the Essenes referred to as the "Brethren in White Clothing," in many of the sacred writings dealing with the sects of Palestine.

In Galilee, they built many homes and had beautiful surroundings. They entered various trades that were non-destructive. For instance, their members were never butchers or destroyers of any form of life or vegetation. Instead, nearly all of them were engaged in constructive trades such as carpenters, builders, and weavers.

It is not true that the Essenes were not permitted to marry. As a matter of fact, they had a very beautiful marriage ceremony which finds its reflected modification in the Christian marriage ceremony of today. However, they did insist that only those could marry who were well-mated, and whose mating was approved by the Brotherhood.

That there were a great many leaders among the Essenes who did not marry is true. The only explanation given in the Essene records is that these men had devoted their lives to the work of the organization, and intended to become inmates of the great monastery where no women lived, and where married men with families to support were not eligible.

The members of the Brotherhood, who were married, had homes for their wives. Women were not permitted to enter into all the initiatory grades of the Essene Brotherhood, because their particular branch of the Great White Brotherhood in Palestine was organized

exclusively as a masculine organization for reasons that are not presented. Therefore, women were accepted into the organization only as associate members.

As associates, these women were permitted to enter only one branch of the activities of the Essenes, but were permitted the full course of study issued by the Great White Brotherhood. Unmarried women in the community often adopted orphan children in order to assist in some humanitarian activities.

The Essene Brotherhood carried on its teachings secretly and privately while in Palestine. Its monks, or unmarried masculine members, living at the monastery on the top of Mount Carmel, devoted themselves to the translating and writing of manuscripts, and the preserving of ancient records as well as the testing of new laws and principles for the purpose of adding to the courses of study.

The Essene Brotherhood soon discovered that one of the greatest needs of Palestine was some form of socialistic help -- probably because of the hordes of people who were living in poverty, disease, and primitive habits.

Palestine had been almost a barbaric land up to the time of the entrance of Moses and the children of Israel, and while the Jews were well-educated and advanced in civilization, they lived like a clan and did very little to help those who were pagans or outside of the Jewish fold.

Jerusalem became a well-built city and almost exclusively a Jewish place -- walled in and reserved for those who adhered to the Jewish customs. Outside the walls of Jerusalem, and in all of the smaller communities of Palestine, there must have been great poverty, disease, and suffering.

The Essenes did not devote themselves exclusively to conducting schools and classes for the teaching of their principles, but undertook to help the poor and needy by the practical application of the mystical principles.

Just a few years before the birth of Jesus, the Essenes had established in Jerusalem a great many grottos, retreats, houses, or secluded places, where the sick and needy and the stranger could find relief and help. In consequence, and only located along certain highways, there were places a stranger, or the needy, could stop for the night to be protected from the storms, or to find advice and an encouraging hand.

Some structures were very large and almost like hospitals. In fact, they were called "hospices" and operated as such. It was in this form of work that, later in history, we find the origin of the "hospitallers", or the body of man devoted to the establishment of hospices, which became a knighthood and a separate organization.

Just outside one of the gates of Jerusalem -- as well as outside one or two other large cities in Palestine -- a refuge house was established by the Essenes. It was called the "Essene Gate" which recently was discovered and partially restored as a historical landmark.

Thus, just before the birth of Jesus, a very interesting condition existed in Palestine. We find the Jewish people of strictly orthodox faith organized as one definite sect, but those of heretical beliefs divided into a number of sects -- each attempting to outdo and gain control over the others. Of course, there were the so-called heathens, or pagans, and the Greeks, and the Arabs, and those who had no religious beliefs at all.

Over all, the Roman Empire had control. All were supposed to pledge their allegiance to the Roman Emperor. The Jews felt keenly the Roman yoke and the Roman taxation, but more especially, the Roman regulations which to some extent interfered with their Jewish customs.

The Romans were very fair to the Jewish people inasmuch as the Jews were exempt from doing many of the things that other citizens of Palestine had to do. The Jews were allowed to keep their Sabbath Day on Saturday, and to close stores, and in general, forbid business dealings on that day.

The Jewish rulers were permitted to make certain regulations governing the people of their faith without any hindrance on the part of the Romans.

Thus, it was that the Jewish people tried to make the whole of Palestine nominally a Jewish empire without in any way detracting from the allegiance to be paid to the emperor of Rome. Rome was ever watchful to see that nothing promulgated by the Jews became an infringement on Roman power.

The Jews were anxious to be free from Roman control, and believed that it could be done only by the coming of a Great Messiah, or a great leader out of the House of David, to rule and control God's chosen people.

In all of the synagogue liturgies -- in all of the Jewish prayers -- they always expressed or implied the fervent hope that the day was not far distant when the Jews would be ruled by a great Jewish Lord, or King.

We see in the ancient records that there were men and women in those days much like those of today. There were some who keenly realized what the Jews were praying for and anticipating and took advantage of the situation.

From time to time, some little known character among the Jewish people, or even outside the Jewish race, suddenly would gather a following, begin to proclaim himself the Jewish Savior or Messiah, who would set the Jews free or turn the country over to them for their exclusive control.

During the several centuries preceding the birth of Jesus, a hundred more such movements were started, and the gullible or unlearned would gather around these self-appointed leaders only to find in the end that they had been misled and that the announced Messiah did not come.

The Jewish authorities, therefore, looked with suspicion and disdain upon any proclamation or any movement that tended to announce the coming of a Messiah, despite the fact that they were praying for one and really hoped for one.

The Roman Empire had learned many bitter lessons through these false prophets. Each attempt on the part of some leader to foist a false Messiah or ruler upon the Jewish people resulted in rebellion and rioting among the people of Palestine with violent attempts to dethrone the local Roman officials.

This sort of thing, continuing for so many years, had forced the Roman Empire to maintain not only an army in Palestine, but also special guards and spies whose business it was to mingle with the common people and listen for the first signals of a new movement -- a new proclamation -- or a new presentation of a ruler for the Jews.

The Jews, themselves, had stoned to death some false prophets who had caused unrest and dissatisfaction among their own people.

Among the Essenes, the belief in the coming of a Messiah also existed, for they knew that the process of the evolution of civilization, or messenger of God had come to the people with new lessons.

Also, they knew -- from their study of natural and spiritual laws -- that the time was not far distant when a Great Savior would appear constituting the new civilization. They knew as well that it would not be necessarily of the House of David of the Jewish faith, or even of the Jewish race.

They realized that such an Avatar would have to be unlimited by any creed or sect, and truly of the world civilization rather than of the civilization of any particular land. We see in this belief on the part of the Essenes a great lesson for men and women of today.

In this twentieth century, we hear the proclamation made that a Great World Savior has been born and has been prepared in various schools, and is about ready to present himself as the new Christ for the new cycle. Yet, we learn that this new Savior is of a certain sect, and devoted to a certain school of religion. His disciples and apostles have been selected for him from among the devotees of one definite movement, and he will show himself to be a messenger to those certain beliefs and to them only.

How such ideas can be accepted in these modern days is something beyond our understanding. We, who can look into the future, realize that the next Great World Savior -- the next Christ of man and Son of God -- will be born free from any organization or religion.

However, as I have said, the Essenes did expect such a Messiah, and they fully believed that he would be the reincarnation of one of the ancient Avatars, and would carry on as they carried on. They believed that the new Messiah would come with a new message, new ideals, and an offering to all peoples of all faiths in all lands. This was the very opposite view to that held by the Jewish leaders.

They did not want, or would they have tolerated, a Messiah that would come with new laws, new rules, or a new light. They had had enough of the broadening of their religion and the breaking down of their ancient traditions and principles.

They wanted and prayed for a Messiah to come out of their own race and blood, who would continue to preach the ancient traditions of Judaism and uphold the laws and customs and bring back the ancient glory and power of primitive Judaism.

It was into such conditions as these that Jesus was born in Palestine. Just prior to his birth, the Magi of the Great White Brotherhood from various lands came to Palestine and announced to the Essene Brotherhood that a decree or pronouncement issued by the Great White Brotherhood in Egypt had stated that the hour had come for the birth of the new Son of God.

The Essenes and the Great White Brotherhood knew when and where to expect the Messiah now that the hour of his birth had come.

Then, the Magi were in Palestine at the time of the birth of Jesus, and appeared early on the scene to pay homage to the infant. The mother and father of Jesus had lived at the Essene community.

Thus, Jesus was born in the Essene Brotherhood, but the Essene Brotherhood did not constitute a religion or a church or a sect. While all of them were of the Aryan race, a communal life did not constitute any of the above. Obviously, if a messenger of God were to be born who would represent all nations, peoples, tongues, and all religious beliefs, he would have to be born among the Essenes to fulfill all of these requirements. The Essenes had never antagonized the Jewish faith, or condemned it any way, and yet, none of them was a Jew -- either by religion or blood. The Essenes had not criticized the beliefs of the pagans, Arabs, or the heathens, and yet, they were not of these people either.

The Essenes saw that which was good in all of the religious rites and teachings -- even among the pagans and the most ignorant of the heathens. Therefore, it was logical for the great Messiah and Son of God to have been born of such a broadminded, cosmopolitan people as the Essenes.

Read the Books of Matthew, Mark, and Luke on the birth of Jesus to prepare yourself for the next lesson.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Twenty-one
Essenes, Aryans, and Jesus

Jesus was born of parents who lived in the Essene community at Galilee. Since all of these Gentiles living in this community were of Aryan blood, they were, therefore, descendants of the original founders of the Great White Brotherhood. All of the apostles and disciples selected by Jesus lived in Galilee; of the apostles, all but two were Aryans, born as Gentiles. The only two with Jewish names were men who, although born in Jewish families, were raised as Gentiles in the Gentile country of Galilee.

If you will reread the records or look in any encyclopedia under the subject of Jesus' Apostles, you will see by the biographical sketch of each of them that they were not Jews of the Jewish religion at the time they united with the work being done by Jesus. This significant fact often has puzzled theologians; it has been a great problem with those who have tried to maintain that Jesus was a Jew and that his entire movement and great work evolved out of Judaism.

Jesus was not a Jew; he was not raised as a Jew and was familiar with only an outline of the teachings of Judaism. Therefore, he did not come of the House of David or the House of Israel, or out of the religion of Judaism, but came as a Gentile, a mystic, an Aryan and a member of the Great White Brotherhood. In other words, he came as an Avatar unconnected with all religions of the past and prepared to introduce a new mystical theology and a group of new mystical doctrines.

His new doctrines and teachings were not modifications of Judaism or of any former religion; nor were they so completely different from or antagonistic to Judaism or any other religion that any of the leaders of the various religions should desire the persecution of Jesus. The truth of the matter is that most of the converts or the multitude of followers who admired and worshipped Jesus as a great teacher were Jews. Among the many, many thousands who accepted some or all of his teachings there were not only Jews, but former adherents or followers of other religions. There is nothing in the work of Jesus during his lifetime to indicate that the Jewish church or the Jewish people desired his persecution or crucifixion because he was interfering with their religion.

It is true that one or two selfish Jewish leaders who were unworthy to be called real Jews held positions in the Jewish church and through political influence did aid in the persecution of Jesus; however, they certainly did not represent the true spirit of the Jewish people toward Jesus. It is more than likely that if the Jewish church or Judaism had officially criticized and condemned Jesus, there would have been a serious situation in Palestine, because there probably would have been as many of the Jewish people taking sides with Jesus as against him. Even those who adhered to the Jewish religion and remained strictly orthodox in that faith thought kindly of Jesus, his teachings and his healing work, and would not have sided with the church in any form of unwarranted persecution.

The whole persecution of Jesus was a matter of politics, mostly Roman politics. The few Jews of prominence in the Jewish religion or Jewish church who were against Jesus were

unworthy Jews who held their high positions through political influence; therefore, they had the same interests at stake in the political sense as the Romans. This is the reason they joined the Romans in the persecution of Jesus.

Jesus was not attempting to establish a church, but a nationwide movement for better living, better thinking and a better mystical comprehension of natural and spiritual laws. His work was, therefore, nonsectarian and we can see by everything that Jesus said that he had no intention of pitting one church against another or one religion against another. For this reason, his work appealed to the so-called Gentiles who were broad-minded, religious students and were ready to carry on the new cycle of revelations for the Great White Brotherhood.

It is not surprising that Jesus should have chosen his Disciples from among those who were most free from tradition and religious doctrines that blinded them to the acceptance of new principles. If we follow the history of the work of the Disciples and the Apostles after the public mission of Jesus was ended, we find that through the first, second, third and fourth centuries the prominent leaders in the Christian movement were mystics, as well as members of the Great White Brotherhood.

All of this gives a fair idea of the extent to which the Great White Brotherhood carried on its work throughout the world. All of this which occurred between the years 1 AD and 60 AD was typical of what had occurred in a lesser degree in other centuries in connection with the work of the Great White Brotherhood. In other words, if the year 1 AD is considered the beginning of a new cycle of outer activities of the Great White Brotherhood, we can trace backward through the centuries before Jesus to similar cycles when other great Avatars came out of the Great White Brotherhood into public light and began great missions of public instruction for the salvation and redemption of men.

We can trace these cycles and Avatars back to Zoroaster who was the first of the most notable of these men; incidentally, it is claimed by some Oriental schools that Zoroaster, in a later incarnation, became Jesus the Christ. Many of the other Avatars had accomplished comparatively as much in their limited fields and in the ancient countries as Jesus accomplished in the more modern times.

Most are apt to look upon the work of Jesus as being greater, more astounding and more nation-wide in the countries around Palestine than the work of the previous Avatars. This idea was accepted because of the great number of manuscripts that were written and preserved regarding his work and teachings. But in the many cycles preceding the time of Jesus, the great Avatars did not have scribes who were capable of making manuscripts for preservation, as did the scribes at the time of Jesus.

In the ancient times, the teachings of the Great Avatars had to be remembered and carried in the consciousness of the people and only a part of what they said or did was recorded permanently. This was due to the fact that the art of writing and the materials for writing had not been invented or perfected as they were at the time of Jesus.

The great works of Zoroaster and the Disciples that came between him and Jesus were written or carved on walls of temples, or on monuments, and time and climatic conditions have obliterated most of such records. The few fragments that remain plainly indicate that in their way, in their time, and among the fewer people, they accomplished just as much good for the world as did Jesus.

Of course, the larger the world, the greater the number of people influenced; and more good is accomplished, in a world-wide sense. This is the case with the Master Jesus.

It is true that he was the greatest of the initiates and of the Avatars, because he followed all the others, had the benefit of all their previous experiences, revelations, and teachings, and came to the world at a more propitious time, with the mass mind better prepared and more enlightened. Furthermore, he was unquestionably the most evolved and most perfect expression of Cosmic Messiahship the world has ever known.

Thus, the Great White Brotherhood for many ages had given its aid to the instruction of man and the evolution of man's consciousness. In between the coming of the great Avatars, the Great White Brotherhood carried on its work of instructing the masses, building up the intellect and ideals of the people so that gradually they would be prepared for the coming of the next cycle and the next great Avatar. Today, the Great White Brotherhood is carrying on its world-wide work through the various organizations affiliated with it.

No great Avatar is expected at the present time, but something is anticipated, something even greater than the coming of another Messiah. The starting of a new cycle is not very far distant, when the mass of people who have been prepared carefully and whose consciousness is evolving rapidly, will rise up and demand a great change in the teaching and practices of religious principles, at which time there will be a world-wide recognition of the fundamental mystical principles that enable man to improve and attain mastership.

Every sign indicates that man gradually is approaching this cycle and the result probably will be a laying aside of most of the present-day religious distinctions and denominations, and the uniting of all people in one very large religious school or church. Of course, it will not include every man and woman, for there are still millions in the world who are not prepared and not ready for the great light, but it will include all those who now belong to the various denominations who have been and are still seeking the true light.

A secondary result of this great change will be the laying aside of many of the present political boundaries and limitations, and a change in many other directions, especially in the social and economic world.

The great slogan of the Great White Brotherhood always has been "Evolution and not revolution." The Brotherhood always has maintained that revolutions do not leave permanent changes and that the only permanent changes that have ever been made in civilization were those which came about through gradual evolution.

It is true that sometimes a seeming revolution is just an incident in the process of evolution; it is also true that, although sometimes a sudden revolutionary movement fails to accomplish what it intended to do, it has started the minds of people thinking. From the moment the revolution started, the minds of the people began a change that became evolutionary, covering many years, and the result was attained finally. Some such changes as these often have been attributed to the revolution that started at the beginning of the evolution; but it is a mistake to think that the revolution solved the entire matter. In this same manner man is evolving at the present time gradually but surely.

It is not so much the effect upon the present generation that will be important, as the result upon the next and following generations; for each generation will inherit some of the broader thinking and truer living of the preceding one.

It is only a question of another three generations, or let us say seventy-five to ninety-five years from now, when the results of the present world-wide unrest in religious and sectarian matters and the coincident unrest in regard to political and wartime matters will result in a broad feeling of brotherhood and an elimination of religious, political, and social boundaries and limitations.

Now it may be that just as the point is reached in the evolving consciousness of the generations, another great Avatar, or a number of them, may appear. It is possible that one may appear in each country to be the leader of the new movement; and these Avatars will be as one in their purpose, teachings and leadership. However, none of them will take the place of an individual world Saviour, as Jesus did, even though some of the private schools of philosophy try to lead us to think so.

There will not be any need for a world Saviour in the future, as there has been in the past, for man is evolving to that point where he is ready and almost fully prepared to redeem himself by proper thinking and proper association with others of like mind.

All that will be required will be a leader in each country, or among each nation of peoples, who can speak to them in their own tongue, express himself in their customary formalities and instruct them in what is being done by other peoples in other parts of the world.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Twenty-two
Mythological & Astrological Characters and Mysticism

There seems to be a general interest in the origin of some of the mythological and astrological characters. Most want to know something about the origin of the mystical ideas associated with these characters.

As far as our ancient records are concerned, very little is said about mythological characters. I refer to such characters as Psyche, Thoth, Diana and others. These, and a hundred other mythological characters -- generally called gods and goddesses -- were mere arbitrary creations on the part of the superstitious and ignorant peoples, who were led into these beliefs and who adopted these stories through the priesthood of the Orient.

For hundreds of years, the stories about these mythological characters were told only by word of mouth -- much as our fairy stories and folk stories were told in the early days. No definite record of them was preserved, and the stories varied from century to century from the natural addition to each character of new powers and abilities in accordance with the desire of the storytellers to make their stories more interesting.

Now, it is almost impossible to tell when or where some of these mythological characters were first introduced or what was their original story. At any rate, such subject of inquiry would be of little value to us.

On the other hand, another group of symbolical characters, which are often included among the mythological ones, should be classified differently. I speak of the characters of Mars, Venus, Jupiter, Saturn, and others, which were created as symbolic characters representing certain cosmic powers.

These characters originally were invented in order to promulgate a popular understanding of the Cosmic Powers, astronomic points, and conditions of the heavens. The original stories were outlined by the mystic brotherhood so that the students in the mystical schools could retell the stories to their acquaintances, their children, the members of the families in an interesting way that could be remembered easily and repeated to others.

By taking the supposed planets **Mars** and making a personality out of it called **Mars**, the god of war, fire and energy, they were able to make the story of Mars more interesting and more easily remembered. By doing the same with Venus, Jupiter, and the other planets which they believed existed, they built up an interesting history in story form of the influence of the planets upon earth.

Later, when telescopes were invented and improved -- the supposed planets were observed and proved to exist -- the planets were actually given these symbolic names the early mystics

assigned to them. The mystics continued to evolve their study of these planets and their influences and in this way, evolved the art of astrology -- which was never called a **science** by the mystics, but always an **art**.

From these early astrological investigations, the science of astronomy was evolved. The art of astrology has not become perfect any more than has the science of astronomy. The real, serious point is that while no astronomer would think of saying that his science is absolutely perfect, there are some astrologers who have had only a few years' experience -- who unhesitatingly state that their art is very dependable. This causes men of science to think that all astrologers are fools and deluded persons. If the astrologer would say that his art is gradually reaching some degree of perfection, he would be less criticized by the scientific minds.

We must remember that throughout all the ages, there have been two distinct classes of persons to deal with -- so far as philosophy, religion, and science are concerned. There is the very large outer circle composed of the general mass of human beings, who want their knowledge and their religion in a form that is easy to understand -- all cut and dried for them in brief dogmatic statements in the form of a creed which requires no investigation, nor anything other than blind faith to accept.

Then there is the small inner circle of the progressive, analytical, discerning minds that demand an entirely different knowledge and something more substantial than faith for all that they accept.

In the early days of the Orient, the priesthood catered exclusively to the outer circle and continuously invented and gave to their unthinking followers that knowledge, which was childlike in story form, allegorical, and easily understood. This was also the opportunity to lead the outer circle by the nose -- so to speak -- and make them slaves to religion, while at the same time, provide workers to fill the coffers of the priesthood with gold.

We have the same conditions existing today. In most lands, there is one dominant religious priesthood which caters to the simple faith and childlike beliefs of the populace. The teachers and workers of the inner circle have to contend with the interference and the political powers of this outer circle in order to promulgate new knowledge and a better understanding of general conditions.

The mythological stories were generally the stories promulgated by the priesthood of the Orient. One can easily see in each of the stories of mythology a catering to the ignorance and superstition of the public, while at the same time affording the priesthood the many gods and goddesses to which the faithful followers had to make material sacrifices.

We do not want to enter into religious controversies, but it must be admitted, after all, that we have not gotten very far away from the mythological gods and goddesses and the simple stories of blind faith which the Orientals had.

Today, certain churches in every land have a great number of statues of so-called saints and holy persons to which offerings are made, adoration is paid, and gold and such things are given -- just as these things used to be given to Diana, Thoth, and any number of other statues of mythological characters.

There always was a tendency among the uneducated to worship holy idols. We have almost as much of that today in the religion of all lands as the Orientals had. In this regard, mythology has been converted into theology. Theology really means the study of God, but it has become the study of gods and goddesses, or a god and a host of saints. Theology today has just as many dogmatic articles of creed to be accepted on faith as mythology had in the early days.

There was a time when the Egyptian beliefs had personified nearly three thousand gods and goddesses and there probably were thousands of others known only in certain limited sections. You would be surprised to know how many holy saints are worshipped in certain Christian churches today. The list would run into hundreds, but it is not within the scope of our present work to name all of these or even to go deeply into the subject.

Among the Jews at the time of the Christian period, there were hundreds of personified gods and goddesses. We find that they had even personified holy pillars, trees, and stones which had been associated with their prophets, or great holy teachers, in the past.

Nowhere in our rituals or teachings will the names of personalities or early existence be pointed out as characters upon whom holy worship should be bestowed.

This leads us to another important point that relates closely to the subject of doctrines and religious philosophy. We may consider this question: "When did the secret teachings of the secret brotherhood in the Orient become known as Mysticism?"

So many persons today think that the word "mysticism" deals with mysterious things, and that it is not the proper word to use in connection with our teachings. The trouble is that the word "mysticism" in the English language has become associated with two different German words. It first has become associated with the word "mystizismus" which really means a study of spiritualism, ghosts, and things which are difficult to explain or understand. This is unfortunately the most common interpretation of the word "mysticism".

Among the learned persons, however, the idea is associated with the German word "mystik" which means the immediate experiences of a divine-human intercourse and relationship. This is the real sense in which the word should be understood in connection with our studies -- as related to the doctrine of the relationship and potential union of the human Soul with ultimate reality. Certainly, that is an excellent definition.

Please remember that all through the early lessons of our teachings and our literature, we have stressed the fact that real knowledge must be experienced and not made a part of ourselves through faith and that mystical experience constitutes the only real, dependable knowledge in the world.

It is this point of mystical experience that really is at the foundation of the Christian religion. In its early fundamentals, religion -- as promoted by Jesus and His Disciples -- was pure mysticism inasmuch as everything taught was intended to lead us into mystical experiences.

The Christian church has wandered far away from these fundamentals and only in the last few years have some of the leading lights of the Christian church stated in the conventions and congresses of their denominations that the only way in which the Christian church can continue to appeal to the public in the future is for it to return to the mystical principles that were originally its very foundation.

Perhaps you have never thought of the ideal, pure mysticism that was expressed in the life of Jesus. We will mention a few points in mysticism and the mystical experiences of Jesus.

For instance, the kingdom that is to come and which Jesus predicted so often is described by Jesus as one that will come to us as an experience through prayer, or through attunement with the consciousness of God. That is the purest form of mysticism and mystical experience and is certainly the very foundation stone of Jesus' mission and all His teachings.

When Jesus taught the Disciples how to pray, He was teaching the necessity of expanding human correspondence, or human consciousness, in attunement with a world of higher forces and more perfect conditions.

This again is pure mysticism and mystical experience constituting another foundation stone. When we take some of the other statements of Jesus, we find Him to be a mystic in every sense.

For instance, such statements as: "Lo, I am with you always;" and "Where two or three are gathered together in My Name, there am I in the midst."

The meetings in the so-called **upper room** have reference to the going apart to an upper and higher attunement with the Universal Mind in prayer, devotion and in meditation when seeking for Illumination as well as being references to meeting of Jesus' secret school.

I could quote hundreds of points in the doctrines of Jesus, especially in His discourses with the Disciples to show that we, in our teachings, are doing exactly as He advised His Disciples to do -- which the present-day Christian churches are failing to do.

This is why thousands upon thousands of former devout Christians are turning their attention toward mystical literature, and organizations of a mystical nature. The churches claim that these persons are becoming less religious, but the truth is that they are becoming more religious.

You -- who are reading this lessons -- are doing the very thing that Jesus advocated, and that every real mystic of the past advocated: To go alone into the desert, or the wilderness,

as Jesus did, or to the mountaintop, or into the silence, to attune with the higher Universal Power to commune with God and to study His laws and find the Kingdom of Heaven within. This is the purest form of religion and leads to that mystical experience that has always constituted the real theology of mankind.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn Lesson Twenty-three - Evolution

We have spoken much of the mysteries of man in ancient times, but now, we want to talk about man himself. Therefore, we have to begin with some evolvment of the course of man. Some of the terms with which we come face to face denote some actions which take place -- that are on the real Path we are talking about.

The evolution of man started -- as far as we are concerned -- in the first chapter of Genesis. For in the beginning of all things, there was the initial impulse of a new and greater perfection in form and a greater horizon to be reached for the expression of life and the manifestation of a purer form in matter, which had greater possibilities of experience and spirituality. This is man in the creation in the Image of God.

In the process of this evolution of the universal pattern -- on earth at least -- there existed at numerous intervals, what might be called, "devolution". This corresponded to a form which had reached its highest expression, or usefulness, in the existence of man and, therefore, had completed its usefulness and had borne the fruit.

For in matter, the form begins to break down at this point and in mind, the forms capabilities are weakened. Only after the dissolution unto the other plane can we be given a clearer perspective of what is needed and beneficial. Then the higher spiritual beings can start to aid us in finding this new ideal in form and spirituality, and then, we begin to express a lower form of what is eventually a higher development of form. But, we add to this lower form -- to the seed -- that which we have learned, and thus, another impulse in evolution is awaited.

So it is that we progress in the greater picture of progress in both form and spirituality. Very simply, devolution is a return to the fundamentals of the greater horizon with their potential force for new beginnings, and we take on a newer, or what might be called "redesigned" vehicle.

We must remember that any kind of matter -- like or unlike -- synthesizes to itself that which carries out the fundamental principles of characterization of purpose. It is the main objective of evolution to develop those forms which will sustain a higher life principle. Although in the higher forms of life we find matter closely connected with the chemistry of life, together with other principles of utility and beauty, we can still realize that matter evolves and aspires to that form which will sustain life.

We find that cell-life evolves -- sustains and reproduces itself in relation to a greater, perfect pattern of life. Life in matter is evidenced by the assimilation in growth and reproduction. It is for life expression that there is exhibited this evolving, devolving and evolving change.

We have, perhaps, a primitive understanding of the objective and sub-conscious mind. And now, we can appreciate the fact that life forms evolve and aspire to more complicated

organisms which -- as vehicles of the Soul -- sustain and manifest the consciousness of the Soul while it records the experiences of the world and other living entities around it.

Life really is continuous throughout matter and mind. It is that which causes matter to assimilate, divide and re-assimilate, adapt itself to the higher forms and reproduce itself as in the beginning. But its actions and reactions occur throughout all creation because matter is one aspect of creation and mind the other.

We can see how the single cell evolves to the simple group of cells and finally, to the complex organism of the human body. We can thus state that the physical evolution of the mind is following a similar pattern at the same time, and is governed in its manifestations by the same fundamental laws common to life in general.

Life of the body, or the higher point in the evolution of matter, receives and transforms matter, as is plainly demonstrated and understood through the functioning of the digestive system.

These transformations of life of the mind with its brain and nervous system of material construction receive and transform all material energies into their vibratory Essences. This is demonstrated and produced through the thinking and reasoning of man.

In other words, the two organisms of life, mind and body are capable of acting upon the modified vibrations of spirit, which, in turn, act upon both mind and body. Thus it is that we can recognize in the whole gamut of creation that memory is one of the greatest attributes of life. We find that most nearly perfect manifestation of memory in the higher forms of intelligence and we also find a wondrous display of it in the lower forms of material elements.

We can see that the evolution of matter -- gold, for instance -- could not suddenly begin action in accordance with the characteristic laws of another element. It would have to become transmuted and become that element, or it could not manifest it. As pure gold, it would follow a definite line of action -- not unlike other particles of its kind.

The memory, however, is more pronouncedly shown in the higher forms of cell-life. The organism of the mind, brain and nervous system, which is developing at the same time as the physical body, very quickly recognizes any historical formation or sequence of vibrations acting upon it. That is, it recognizes that vibrations permit association and comparison which necessarily employ that function of life -- in this case, that function of mind -- called MEMORY. This is the starting point of sensation.

At this point, we have the "green-light", so to speak, of the actions and modifications induced by external agents, or the world around us. The association or comparison of the present sensations with the past sensations of similar or dissimilar character employs, and at the same time, builds men.

Consciousness thus categorizes vibrations according to the resemblance, associations or analogies, and differences or contrasts, and produces from chaos an orderly condition in the objective consciousness with regard to the complexities of sensation that have accumulated in the Soul from the early days of our evolutionary existence.

In the case of the sensation of sight, every time unusual vibration manifests, the mind evokes other images with which it has associations or relations. It is in this way that memory is able to synthesize and tabulate any association before putting it away as recognized and understood in relation to creation. It is because of associations that memory is able to use sensations at any future time in the possible development of another sensation or thought.

Memory is that function which reflects in the mind and is received by the mind. Those things which have been preserved in the record of the Soul reproduce their impressions in the mind. Therefore, we can understand the true representative reality between mind and body - dual aspects of the same thing -- Life. For it is Life's past manifestations being reiterated and reproducing material concepts while the body recognizes these emotions and impressions. The growth of one is evidenced in the material construction -- the other, by immaterial ideation.

We have studied the constructive principles of life in matter to some degree and at another time, we will go on with the ideation of mind more fully. For the present, it must be remembered that no stimulus which acts upon the mind fails to leave some trace of itself, and a modification of this action is reproduced in whole, or in part, only under conditions of the same or analogous stimuli. The more extensive this analogy or association, the more enduring will be the individual memory.

A seeming peculiarity of the memory, however, is the vagueness of a continued impression of the same thing. This brings about a monotony which will not call forth an interest that will grapple with it, or attempt to transform it into understanding by calling up associations and relations with great clarity and rhythm.

Vibrations are transmitted through the sensory nerves to the brain in rhythm, and we can say that impressions to and from the mind are the result of and accordance with the same rhythm. When rhythm becomes monotonous, then consciousness becomes dormant. But with changing rhythm, consciousness becomes active, which in itself, explains and shows the aspiration, evolution and continuation of the life principle into eternity.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Twenty-four
What is the Soul?

Now that we have started to work toward and explain the evolution of man in the past and his experience, it is right that we should start with the most mysterious and most misleading of all the factors of man's life to the average individual. And it always comes as a question: "What is the Soul?"

It is most important to us now -- as it may have been -- and always will be, because the Soul is that part of us which is carried beyond the material life. We have already learned and know that even the blood, though it is visible to us objectively, contains that which cannot be seen or perceived objectively.

We have come to understand that the blood cells and plasma of the blood -- that which we easily see and recognize as being the blood of man -- are after all only a medium for carrying through the system of the body the real power and energy which cannot be seen.

It may be that we are not sure, but we feel that we are sure, that is with most uninitiated, that we can know the Soul in some way -- either by faith, or through the knowledge of the ancient wisdoms.

The functions and manifestations of the Soul are so definite and so distinct that we can easily mark and define what functions of the human existence belong to the Soul exclusively.

The soul and its functions cannot possibly belong to any other part of man's existence than to the Soul. If we had never heard nor read a word about the existence of the Soul of man with its multitudinous functions, it would have forced us to create or invent a Soul to account for what we have observed.

GOD CREATED MAN OUT OF THE DUST OF THE EARTH AND BREATHED INTO HIS NOSTRILS THE BREATH OF LIFE -- AND MAN BECAME A LIVING SOUL.

We want to emphasize that we do truly take this statement literally. You can compare the lifeless body of a man with the body of a man who is lying in bed asleep. What is the difference?

In each, there is the Spirit essence of matter. But, in one, there is life, and in the other, there is not. In one, breath is passed to and from and in the other, there is no breath.

We are sure that in one the invisible something -- the Soul -- is absent, while we can be sure the other still has it. Then comes the conclusion that the Soul is absent in the Lifeless body.

If we cannot see with our own spiritual eyes, we then have to assume that the life, Soul and breath are related. We should know -- at this time -- whether this is so or not. The experiences we have had with the Spirit in the chapel and otherwise, demonstrate the close relationship between the breath and the psychic aura, and between the breath and the psychic body of man.

The oldest languages, going back as far as the Zend Avesta -- the language of the Atlanteans -- and those languages that followed -- Sanskrit, Greek, Roman, Latin (if we look in the dictionaries or scripts of their writings) used the words "soul" and "breath" as synonymous and used the same root.

There was a Soul-quality of being used at that time. In expressing this idea of Soul-quality, they used the word that they used for breath. But, most made the distinction between Spirit and Soul.

The ancients held that the divine principle of the universe, itself, was "pneuma", the Breath of God which permeated all things, and that the Breath manifested in a set of creative laws, and what we term, "Spirit". For it becomes the physical laws which science knows and uses. In man, this breath, or Logos, becomes Soul which moves man in the spiritual sense. This was their concept.

Actually, the breath carries the Life-force or prana. We know that the Soul is the sheath or covering of the Self and is the record of all lives and their experiences. This is YOU -- your Soul and your Self.

One of the first things that we discover about the Soul is that it has a divine nature -- that it is of God the Creator, we are sure. Naturally, the question arises: "What do we mean by God?" If we recognize God as the Creator and that we live and move and have our being within His Being, and that the Divine Powers and Intelligence from the Spirit animate this universe, we can really see and understand how the Soul is a part of this intelligence and power.

God and the Soul are divine because both represent the infinite and supreme, the first and great cause, and to the mystic this is supreme. That which is infinite and part of the first great cause is divine. In no other sense, do we mean the word.

And the Word came from the Father and is spoken unto His entire Being and all therein. Therefore, we say that the Soul in man is the root and source of his Karmic pay-off.

What purpose does the Soul serve as a divine entity and immortal element residing temporarily within the human body? This is the question which should be propounded. Look at man's existence.

The Soul-- from a metaphysical standpoint -- is the memory bank which keeps the automatic functions of the body in their right channels and reflects through the mind, or sub-conscious and, therefore, runs a well-functioning material body. This is why all the varied sources or causes of diseases in man are spiritual errors.

Science has attempted several times to artificially create living organisms by a process of spontaneous generation. And they have proved that living organisms could not be created artificially except insofar as the process of bringing necessary mineral elements together.

The life or vital force that animates artificially generated organisms was not created, however, and its source remained unknown.

Science's attempt in these experiments have been repeated many times and seem to prove that life is but a chemical action and reaction. Yet, the action manifested was that several groups of elements reacting together under certain conditions caused the living multiplication of cells, but the divine principle was not there.

Man's brain would be all there was to intellect if this were so, and consciousness would be a simple action and reaction of reflexes due to the material stimuli from the mineral elements.

Life would come principally from the air breathed into the lungs carrying certain vital elements of chemical nature -- just as an electrical current generates power for a motor, but nothing divine -- nothing supernatural -- nothing pertaining to Soul is connected with it.

In this arrangement, Soul has no place in the scheme of things. Therefore, it does not exist since it is not necessary. But, this is not the case.

We find in this present day that even the theological explanations for the existence of the Soul and its purpose in the human body do not necessitate its existence by giving it any special attribute to man's existence. The Soul is placed in man's body merely to give him a degree of divinity to make him simply an image of God and nothing more.

If this were true, the Soul would have no effect on man's moral or spiritual development, or the perpetuation of life in cycle after cycle of his experience.

If the Soul were placed in man's body simply to give him an immortal attribute -- a something to live after him and await another day of spiritual existence -- there would be no practical purpose served. The only purpose served by such an explanation, or reason for the Soul's existence, would be to foster the theologian's idea of the judgment day -- the day when all Souls released from the earth for millions of years would come together to be judged and to suffer punishment or gain reward.

This theological idea has long since been shown to be illogical and not in keeping with Nature's other laws and principles.

The real reason for Soul's existence is not only the declaration of the Master in the New Testament, but is that which man is self-conscious of when he is aware of his own existence -- when he is in unity with the Father as God realizes himself -- because the Self of man is the SELF of God.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Twenty-five
Personality versus Individuality

One of the possessions of man most talked of and least understood by psychologists, mental healers, metaphysicists and other people in these arts is the personality of the individual. This personality, seldom discussed in detail, is sometimes confused with that part of man which we call the individuality. But that which we call the soul-personality or mind of the soul is distinctly different from individuality.

These two words are often used to mean the same condition, but to us they are much like the terms "reality" and "actuality" or like the terms "real world" and "material world", for there is a definite distinction between them.

If we were to look up these two words in any dictionary to find their true English meanings, we would find the word "personality" defined as "that which makes for personal existence or identity or that which constitutes the distinction of the person." The term individuality is said to mean the "character peculiar to an individual or the sum of characteristic traits."

Let us consider these two words from our standpoint and knowledge of the soul. The personality in the definition used by the Holy Order of MANS, due to its observations of the Akashic realities, is the composite life-record of the re-incarnate Self. Its total experience forms a life-mask of this life and it is this which is projected into the physical-material world which you see shining out through its vehicles. This is why we call it the soul-personality.

For it is that long and arduous chain of reincarnate experiences which have produced the personality of the person you see in front of you.,

Individuality is the composite of the desires and wishes, longings and temperamental reactions of the individual which are only noticed in his actions, not in a radiant projection; or, as we would say, it doesn't produce that magnetic personality. The individuality is lost when man has given himself truly to God in the service of Jesus Christ. He no longer needs anything, for he has all given to him -- the grace, the power and the light which is given to every new-born son -- and is brought into the group of the elect of the Father -- his chosen ones.

"Man, know thyself." If you really know the Self, you know the Self. You have seen the Self or you don't know the Self. For you cannot possibly know unless you have felt, you have seen or you have used the Self.

Down through the ages man has discussed and sought God-Realization of the Self within. This is quite true. But as this information was handed from teacher to teacher and from teacher to student, slowly, like all things, it became obliterated in the veil of time. For one change a little this way and another a little that way and now we have come to the stage where the world around us has changed and we are seeking more exacting evidence of truth and of the existence of that truth.

Men believe and know that there is divinity in man. They accept that man has eternal life if he works with it and for it through Our Lord Jesus. But I ask you: "What part of you is eternal? What lives on?" If we know that the Master told the truth and that man does live beyond the grave, then he is real and anything that is real can be seen either with the physical eyes or with spiritual sight.

Let us stop now the pussy-footing with words and get down to the realities. Either the soul and Self are real or they are not. If they are not, burn these papers and forget about religion!

This idea that there is something you believe in, but the Master or Creator provided no way to find out, or see, is something I don't accept. I have never known anything created by the Father which could not be found or seen. This is simply because those who wrote about it did not see it and did not know it was true.

God made man in His own image, thus sayeth the Lord in Genesis. And he did. This is the Father of Creation within whom we live and move and have our being; but of course these are just words again to many people because they cannot believe that they can be as large as the Solar System -- this is impossible and impractical.

But either we must come to the reality by accepting the New Testament **AS IT IS GIVEN** or let's get rid of it. We have brought nothing but chaos into the world with our interpretations and we have failed to accept the divinity of the Word of God.

This universe is oval-shaped, like a football, only more nearly round. If the Self is man, if the Self is the creature that God created, then it is the same shape, and it truly is because I have seen it and many students have seen it.

One thing is certain, and our science proves it, and that is that what we are not conscious of we do not see. Thus, if it is not possible to lead us to the consciousness of soul existence, it could exist, and it does, without our knowing it or seeing it.

In order to approach the soul it is necessary that the temple be lighted by the Light of Christ and that the spiritual sight of the individual have started to develop. For it is a combination of physical and spiritual sight and a development of the consciousness through the work of a teacher that permits the student or initiate to approach the soul and Self, obtain a full-consciousness of its reality and existence, and work with the Self for the attainment of wisdom and the building of the contact with the Mind of the Father through the Self.

It is quite true that the soul and Self are a cell of the Body of the all-wise and omnipotent Creator. The soul, being the mid or brain of the Self, is created by the radiation of energy from the center of Self toward the denser world. This creates the soul or reaction which the conventional church calls conscience. For the soul is denser in form around the Self than the Self, which is of a higher vibration. And, due to those experiences, both positive and negative, it is not all pure in its nature.

Soul, being of a mind or brain nature, records the experience of life existence all along its path of experience and life. Thus, there is no reason that one should not have a certain amount of recollection of the higher worlds and their reality.

As one goes forth on the path of existence and becomes more purified and relieves himself of his Karmic debt, the soul becomes more transparent and retains only the positive, or what one might call, the cosmic credits.

We must lift the scars of ignorance from the eyes of men so that they know that *they* are real and that God is real -- we call it the all-encompassing Reality. These things cannot be separated; we cannot separate God from earth nor earth from God the Creator. This is why, out there amongst the people who have not tested the way, many stand in the dilemma of not knowing whether they exist or not.

We have had, at the very minimum, an increase of six hundred percent in energy radiation in the last ten years. This is the energy level. It is scientific and logical that the vibration of the human vehicle or physical body has been raised -- even amongst the Johnny Does. Therefore, there is an expansion of molecular structure and one is able to see more of the unseen because the seeing organs and sensing organs are much more sensitive and responsive to the levels of vibration which we formerly called unseen. This would bring us close enough to the realm of the vibration of the vital body of man so that we could see it. AND IT HAS.

Due to the fact that the soul and Self is carried in the vital body and is existent in the physical, as it would have to be, we therefore may see it if we are attuned with it. But he who is not attuned will not be able to sense or see it. AND WE ARE NOT TALKING ABOUT PSYCHIC PHENOMENA.

Let me straighten one thing out here. Do not think that you are going to reach this without discipline and without the aid of a spiritual teacher.

Christ Jesus told the many that in these days that which was secret would be revealed and so we are revealing it.

Even as far back as the 6th Century BC, some of the religious cults considered the soul a divine element which recorded the earthly experience and that the soul is a part of the Divine or Universal Soul for which the body of man, in its limited condition, is not a harmonious vehicle.

I would not call it a prison, but I would say the continuous existence of the soul in a body is rather restricted and, of course, it is the way in which we are able to remove the Karma of our past lives. It was also a teaching of the ancients that all living things had a homogeneous relationship.

It was also said that it was taught that the soul was attuned in an earthly, animal body for the length of time which would permit it to gradually attain a state of perfection in its earthly experience and that the tests and trials were the method of attainment. When the soul had attained, it was decreed that it was freed from the cycle of reincarnations. It was concluded that the circle, or cycle, was completed and one became pure and returned to the Divine Source where it was before its first imprisonment.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Twenty-six
History and the Soul

As we look back through the pages of history at the different religious beliefs and mystery societies, we find that even in Egypt, in 1500 BC and later, considerable understanding was had of the soul. This understanding was shown in the symbolic rites and ceremonies, some of which, in part, exist in church rituals today. There is much evidence for their belief in the soul and their understanding of its nature and purpose.

The divine nature of man, his soul, was then known as **Ba** and was symbolized in the form of a bird. This is why the figure of the bird was worn on the head, showing that was where the soul departed from. It was also symbolized in the lotus flower -- to mystic religions the lotus symbolized growth and unfoldment in purification.

Around the 6th Century BC, the soul was considered a divine element which evolved through earth experience. The soul was a part of the Divine or Universal Soul for which the body of man in its limited, mortal condition was no fitting carrier. And it was considered that the existence of man on earth in any incarnation was a part of punishment for his previous conditions and that just living here rid the soul of certain Karmic conditions.

It was taught that the soul was contained in the animal or earthly body for a time to permit it to attain perfection on earth gradually in tests and trials, and, therefore, when it had attained this perfection, it was freed from the cycle of generation -- it was no longer required to reincarnate. The completed circle was an evolved soul; so it was not necessary to be reimprisoned in another incarnation.

The earliest cultures and philosophers not only showed their belief in the soul and its divine-essence, but also in some vague way associated it with the breath and merely temporarily associated it with the physical body. Certain early cultures, around 300 BC, held that the Sun was the abode of God and that from the Sun radiated the Divine Essence -- the Soul of God.

Its inseparable segments entered the human body and the essence was vivified by the fire or ether of the Universe. The vitality or intensity of the soul after departure or death depended upon the vitality of its life in the body. And they believed that the soul returned to its original source, the Divine Source whence it came.

We can read through the history of man and of his ever-evolving mind and soul and discuss the beliefs of many prior to the time of our Lord Jesus Christ. But isn't it a little bit absurd to create a theory that, after all the work and evolution of man, he should return to the Father through the Son only to become no better than he was before? This sounds to me like the ramblings of someone who says, "I do not wish to be responsible for my brother and so I'm going to place it all in a pattern of destiny which relieves me of all responsibility."

Can you honestly believe in a creation as beautiful, as omnipotent, and as omniscient, as is so often MOUTHED by the Christian church, and in Creator of this sort, saying He is the Father who wants to hold on to that which He creates (man-being)? That all this is for no more good than that?

God created man so that others could develop like Himself and could enjoy the same world that He enjoyed. He created man that He could enjoy the same world as man, and if man did return to the Father, it would be as an independent cell within the same world as his own being. Didn't Jesus say, "In my Father's house there are many mansions"? Which of these mansions would you like to live in? Not just one. Not just, "Return unto Me." You have but one goal and one end ultimately: to *know* the Father did not say *that*.

The Father, the Creator, did say, "If you perfect yourself through My Law and My processes that I have set up, you shall be free." Did not Jesus say, "The Truth shall make you free"; free of the cycle of incarnation; free to incarnate if you wish to; and free to develop into a great being beyond all conception which you now have.

This is not an idealistic theory, for it is soundly propounded on a scientific basis, the same basis on which all scientific facts are propounded -- the observations of our Creator: How He created things, how they function, etc. One of the greatest Truths is, "As above, so below."

Man takes with him, and the man I speak of is the Self and the soul, the mind, and its essence. Plato said something which is a great guide: "As manifestly as the human soul is by means of the human sense linked to the present life, so manifestly it attaches itself by reason, and conceptions, conclusions, anticipations and efforts to which reason leads it, to God and eternity."

It is quite evident that the human mind not only conceives of the existence of soul, but, by the fact that man lives not only his earthly existence by recognition of soul, conceives and becomes conscious of another world or worlds of higher vibration. Let us remember this: It is necessary to accept the soul until we are able to see the Self and soul together. For if it weren't for the soul, there would be no expressing in the mind and without the mind there would be no expression of soul and body.

The material form or body also encloses the immaterial. One is dependent on the other. For through the experience of the soul of the past are we able to conceive of the new body, thus we have an indwelling mind and the immortality of all three -- mind, soul and body. But the body is only immortal, even in its highest development, as it reaches that state described by Jesus when he spoke of putting on the golden wedding garment.

Let it be thoroughly understood that life is experienced not only in the physical body but in the spiritual body as well. Even without the spiritual body, life is experienced in the Self and soul -- YOU -- regardless of what plane of existence you are on.

Some understand and explain the consciousness by saying that it is the sum of the material functions of the brain. This is not true. Consciousness is not only on the physical plane but on all other planes. Consciousness does not cease with the dropping of the physical body. We must remember that when one is out of the physical body he is on another plane of existence and the vibration of that kingdom is just as dense as it is here now and consciousness still exists in that realm.

Each man is a substance like any other substance, and, like any natural substance, he is composed of matter and immaterial matter which some call essence. But natural substances are organic and inorganic and man is an organic substance composed of the organic body and a soul, his essence, which is the primary actuality of an organic body capable of life. But man is not the only organism, for every organism has a soul. That which differs in man from the natural or organic substance is what is called the supernatural substance -- God -- reason or intellect. And although the intellect is only one of the powers of the soul, intellect is the only power of man that has no bodily organ; it alone is immortal; it is an attribute of the soul and is divine.

The soul within man is related to intellect, consciousness and the vital life-force, and it is a divine cell of the Father.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Twenty-seven
Self and Soul

Many metaphysical books and other discussions which seek to explain the reality of the soul and to verify or prove the existence of Self and soul through logic and incidents are very difficult to follow.

If we ourselves are not the Self and soul, this being which is within the animal, then who are we and what are we here for? And all the other questions would not have to be asked if we accepted the existence of soul. Therefore, I start with: I AM HERE; I AM THE BEING, THE SELF AND SOUL THAT IS CARRIED BY THIS ANIMAL BODY AND WILL CONTINUE AFTER THIS VEHICLE HAS RETURNED TO EARTH. So let us start our study of this soul and the fulfillment of its mission by an entirely positive approach to reality.

The real purpose of the body is to carry the Self and soul of man, which is man. This knowledge leads to our discovery of the laws and principles of how we take on physical body after physical body, and of the evolution of the attributes which come to outer knowing, and may be worked with by the mind. All this reveals the tremendous beauty and work which the soul does in order to rid itself of the Karma and error which it has accumulated along the way. And it also reveals the knowledge which it attains and which motivates greater wisdom from the Universal Mind through the experiences which the vehicle has in the material world.

It is well to point out that this is the way the soul personality and character are always in the making. In fact, in this way we are able to see the true purpose for the need of a physical body: the spiritual sight and tools are attained through using a physical body for experience.

We carry with us in the soul, each time we take on a new physical body, all of the experiences of the past lives. And, as we descend into matter, we try to orient ourselves in a physical family or locale where we will gain the necessary experience which is needed for soul growth. It is a very simple matter to understand the soul once one has come into God-Realization, for then one can see the Self and soul and its true habitat in the physical body and the spiritual body.

From a purely materialistic or chemical standpoint, the soul does not need a physical body because it can learn of chemicals otherwise. It *does* need the childhood experiences which it must take itself through in order to gain self-mastery. This is essential before one can consciously and efficiently learn to master the physical forms and functions of the various bodies in which one might incarnate, or to learn how to accept from the Mind of God the real reality and function of the human organism, or any other organism.

It has been an accepted fact that one does not learn very thoroughly any of the lessons of life until he has reached about the age of 45. But we contend that this is not the case, if the Light of Christ, or what we may call the Illumination, has been accepted and attained. Of course, prior to the age of 45, from the cradle up, the soul personality is functioning and

learning, or should I say, absorbing many things. But the full utilizing or experience of them would only gain its greatest benefit after the age of 45.

What purpose would be served if perfection were developed of the soul personality at the close of life and such development was attained without use? How does the scheme of evolution benefit the individual? Or the universal scheme of evolution of man if he does not have an opportunity to use the wisdom which he has attained? These questions and many, many others may be asked, and we are interested in concrete answers or answers we know have come from the reality of the inner man.

We know that the experiences of the soul personality and its tests and trials are due to our inexperience; they are due to not looking toward the Light of Christ and the Realization of the true Self within and not following out the first commandment. Otherwise, we should be able to absorb the teachings of our Lord and Master and the revelations which come through to us.

The soul, while on the earth plane, has experiences and learns certain lessons which it carries with it. Its attributes which it learns to recognize and the control and light which it attains will certainly be of use on the cosmic plane, as it is called, or the heaven world. But the being cannot gain enough control, enough understanding to completely answer the necessity of using the natural forces of the Universe and of God while in a physical body until it has gained God-Realization of the Self and learned to move about through its own control of these forms.

Many things are learned after leaving the physical level so that we may know and understand movement and function in the upper kingdoms. For in the upper kingdoms it is not a case of traveling from here to there or climbing up here or down there, but it has to do with the control of the retained elements of mind and what I call periodicity. We use the term periodicity in the place of distance and time because consciousness and concentration of an existing realm of vibration and something which exists within it is the totality of periodicity of that reality.

In these days we contact young men and women in their late teens and throughout their twenties who plainly show through their personalities the reflection of soulful qualities and demonstrate that they have gone farther in the process of evolution. And we find them radiant, sometimes with a brilliant aura of strong personal magnetism.

In some we find that already the radiation through their aura has love and tenderness, kindness and consideration at its source. We find them endeavoring knowingly to try to become more altruistic and unselfish. We see a distinct spiritual or divine beauty in that soul personality, even though their personal lives may have been rather rugged. But these indications show that the latter part of their lives should be in the sharing of the natural goodness and beauty of God.

If one looks closely at these individuals, many will show that the development of their soul attributes was truly acquired in another incarnation.

Each great or small experience of life tests the moral strength, strains the personal limitations one has put upon oneself and calls upon more subtle powers and reason of the inner man, but leaves the individual stronger and gives him greater soul-strength, preparing him for greater experiences.

This shows that the soul's purpose within the body of man is to build up a force in the immaterial body or entity. This profits by the lessons also and is an unconscious influence in the thinking and doing and operation of the material body. It also leads one to cooperate with Nature's forces unconsciously: and it is in this we find the key to the conditions which manifest outwardly in what we call culture and refinement. And it is through this mode of life that we seek for the explanations of why and how certain trials and instinctive tendencies grow to become dominant powers and inhibiting influences in man's thinking and doing.

Through these observations, even in a psychological framework, we find evidence that the soul attributes slowly evolve in the spiritual sphere to which the soul belongs. This also evidences the fact that man's conscious and unconscious advancement is ever-present in action. But let us not misunderstand: it is YOU, the Self and soul, who is using the body, and the sooner you learn to use it, control it and experience it, you will start to clear away the fog of who you are. For these things are for you, the eternal being in God.

Let us remember one thing: the Self and soul are not evolving in the literal sense of the word. The soul is recording and due to the balance of forces and due to our actions and reactions, memory and so forth, eventually there is a growth of the reaction of the Christ-light and the ridding of oneself of the responsibilities toward God -- or we might use the word perfecting -- so that the true Self may show through in all its glory. For it is absolutely divine and the Self with the soul has its state of divinity. It only becomes less perfect because of the actions of man.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Twenty-eight
Space and Time

While our approach on most all things is from a strictly scientific point of view in conjunction with appearance, and statements of the Testament and our Lord Jesus Christ as well as things which have been taught by the ancients, in this lesson, we are going to forget practically all that man has learned of our solar system and its planets and consider the surety of a distinct and ridiculous statement made in the first chapter of Genesis:

"In the beginning, God created the heaven and the earth. And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters." Genesis 1: 1-2

This certainly is a departure from all scientific statement and policies. But, is it?

Somehow or other our knowledge of science and the macrocosm, and the observations of our scientists, have somewhere along the line led us a little bit adrift of reality.

I personally accept these first two verses of Genesis as being handed down from another time when men could see the Great Creator in which men moved, could see, and had their being.

I just made a very glib statement, but we have spoken it many times. Mathematically, we either have to deny this or accept Genesis, and from man's performance in this Universe, it seems to me that he has not as yet gotten an understanding of things. Most all scientific theory or hypothetical postulations are accumulated facts by men with half-blinded eyes.

I will start by saying that I believe God and His Intelligence is as big as the solar system. Ridiculous, isn't it?

Have you looked in the mirror to see how big you are? Then, did you look again with your own spiritual eyes and see how much bigger you are? Really, just how big is your atmosphere compared with your Creator?

True -- the origin of the Universe can extend in Mr. And Mrs. Jones' mind to just mist, but until they know how we are and from whence we come, and until a composite of shapes and limits of our environmental realms has been more specifically understood, can they understand my rather unusual statement about God?

My statement may seem to be blind, but actually, it conforms to the first and second verses of Genesis 1. When one considers the many ingenious speculations that are commonly accepted in place of knowledge, then we come to a realization that as we study Nature's Universe ourselves, then we will know more of our God of this solar system.

To the primitive minds, the origin of the Universe was a subject of myths and legends. The imagination stood as the untamed animal. Whatever path we seem to follow, we come onto the facts which seem to be natural and explanations are really not obtainable in material existence or denser matter of this solar system. It also requires us to use our imagination a little if we are to accept Genesis, or the first Chapter of John.

Fortunately, there are many who are accepting by faith at least, even if they do not have perfect understanding of it -- the existence of the Father in the primordial form.

For, as we read on in Genesis, we see also that we have another convincing fact when he says that: "And God said, Let there be light: and there was light. And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness. And God called the light Day and the darkness He called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day."

For here, again, was the great cosmic birth of the first born Son of the Father, the Great Christos, for it is His Light which fills the day as this tiny planet revolves around the Great Sun -- the Great Center of God the Creator.

Since experiments based on Einsteins's calculations show that the path of Light is curved and that light rays are curved, so it is that what we call "space" is curved and space returns upon itself as light rays do.

The curvature perceived by our noted scientist and philosopher was a true observation of the true pattern of the Father of the solar system, and the radiating Light from His Center -- the first-born Son. Thus, we know that light moves in curved paths by the curvature of the expanding pulse -- globes of light -- moving out from the center of the Christos to the outer periphery of our Father's body, which has not been observed by any telescopes in that it is on another plane of existence.

The concept of space is a second contradictory element of the Father of our existence in this solar system. Space is seen mathematically as a continuum of three perpendicular dimensions -- even though they are based on certain beliefs that involve only curved lines so that in absolute geometry, there are no straight lines.

The attempts to define dimensions of time, which are sometimes considered the fourth dimension -- perpendicular to one another -- have been extremely radical and filled with laws, also, for one cannot create dimensions that are inconsistent with the existing body form of the entire unity of Reality.

This scientific thinking is a means by which they might get away from the validity of a continued life span or movement, and would not run into a Father which would live in Heaven--as a church man might say--which would guide them or leave them out in the cold.

Space and time, as they are called commonly, serve to make up the factors for quantitative analysis of what we call an interim. In reality, is not flesh also the Light? Later on, we will get into the reality of the ever-expanding universe.

The closest definition, or a word analogy, is that time is nothing more than the result of successive alternations of vibrations. A solar day is a primary alternation of the appearance of the form of light and darkness, and secondarily, alternation of the swing north and south of the Equator.

It is apparent that the definitions of time must bring one to the idea of origin. Origin must mean the process was created and must mean that evolution sprang forth from the vibration from the Primordial One. (This may seem very assuming, but is fundamental.) The nature of the fundamental vibration, or original oscillation forms a pattern of creation, and forms the source of the created harmony.

If the assumption is correct, much of the reasoning involved is still correct, but the first Word of God does not need reasoning. But, the Word, a vibration that came through It, certainly does not need proof. There is much mathematical proof acceptable to the frequency fundamentalist projection by science.

This, I could accept as so -- so let us consider a sort of first Law. A vibrating body sets up an emanating vibration. At intervals of one octave of successive doubling of the fundamental vibration in the musical sounds, it has been found that the higher octaves are more exhilarating than the lower; that is, the octaves numbering four, nine, sixteen, and so forth. This type of motion vibration seems to be part of the basic reality of the existence of the earth of men.

A second law, so to speak, has to do with the heterodynamic qualities or beat frequencies. The point we wish to get at principally is let us not get complicated, because as we subdivide the solar system into regular parts and analyze, we get to drawing away from the Father.

The Word shall exist ever-present. From the Word is the cosmic solar system existing with the ever-effulgent flow from the Mind of the Father to the SELF.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Twenty-nine
Christ Consciousness

We were talking about the Father and consciousness of the Father. In this lesson, we will talk about the Son, the Christos, the first-born Son, and consciousness of the Great Force of the Father coming through the Son, or a presentation of the Christ Consciousness.

This term is sometimes very misunderstood as Brothers have an impression that the Christ Consciousness is confined to those called Christian and do not think that Illumination can be attained except through the particular path, or a regular form and sect as the Christian religion.

This thought is entirely erroneous and a source of confusion. For a Jew, or Buddhist, or Pharisee, regardless of their path, can obtain the Christ Consciousness -- the Great Spiritual Awakening -- which involves the teachings as taught by the Master Jesus, but it is not a sectarian event.

Christ Consciousness pertains to a very high level of consciousness which the individual may come into the realization of through practice of the western mystic circles as well. Quite true -- Jesus demonstrated a very high degree of exemplification in His unfoldment through His Soul personality. Jesus, the Christ, was the Great Avatar of the time or era Who was also able to bring the atonement to man. Therefore, His state of consciousness is mystically revealed to us as the Christ Consciousness.

Buddha also attained a degree of this Cosmic phenomenon of the Consciousness that all men may obtain regardless of their religion. Even if they do not know Christ's teachings, they can become aware.

This state of Christ Consciousness -- the Light of Illumination manifesting itself in the human form; the starting of the state of Self-revelation -- is a state of our realization and is brought about as we come into union with the Great Cosmic Mind -- the Universal Mind consciousness. For, it is in the Self-conscious stream of the Soul force in man generated through the Soul. In man, it is usually recognized as the force coming from SELF through the Soul and carries the personality of the individual or the composite personality of the Soul.

It will produce -- visibly -- in the physical animal, distinct transformations which cause evident high morals since your thinking, in reality, is but restricted consciousness of the Universal Consciousness in us, which brings us into a state of unity; that is, becoming aware of the unity with the Cosmic Universal Consciousness and that we are individuals only in the expressive animal -- not in essence. The human substance -- the energy spectrum of which all things are composed -- is represented by the same cosmic unity of which all things are composed.

Thus, it might be even better expressed if we call this the Consciousness of the Cosmic through the Christ -- through the Christos. Some of the Great Mystics have expressed this as the Holy Ghost descending onto their being which brought the cosmic power to bear and

produced the Light in their body or vehicle. Thus, they experienced the Great Transformation of their being by the Cosmic, called Illumination -- often thought of as a phenomenon by the churches as God entering the body.

There is a second form of Cosmic Consciousness which comes to those able to elevate their consciousness -- realization of oneness of the Christ being -- without the force really entering their being at all. This is not Illumination. It is an ascension of consciousness of consciousness and a revelation. It may lead to a realization of Self, and develop a state of being high enough to receive the Reality, and vibrational sensitivity of that level.

One might liken Illumination to a person being asked to come into a darkened room, placing several layers of blindfolds over his eyes and then turning on the light. After the light was turned on, this is the state of the unilluminated being. He cannot hear the music since the vibration of thinking is holding him.

A couple of blindfolds are removed and that brings a slight blur of light. He is no longer in complete darkness. This is the state of the Cosmic Consciousness -- so to speak -- when one lifts his consciousness up and receives and senses the Oneness. But, when all the blindfolds are removed and we see the Light, this then is Illumination because he knows and sees that he is within the Light.

When suddenly the blindfolds are removed and we stand bare within the Great Illuminated level of being-- the sense and reality that we are a part of all --Light finally becomes a living emanation of our being. It has not descended upon us; we have ascended to that consciousness or level of being.

Many avatars throughout the ages entered into Cosmic Consciousness in varying degrees, achieved some personal power, and have accomplished the so-called miracles. But the Lord Jesus performed miracles, and some had even attained the state He had, but did not put it to the same extensive world use and sacrifice which the Lord Jesus did.

For a comprehensive experience in reality of this state of being, meditate on the following -- one each for three consecutive days; that is, one of the following meditations should be used three nights in a row. Then, the next used three nights in a row. Then, the next used three nights in a row.

MEDITATIONS

1. As I meditate, I dispel the shadows and a shaft of Light reveals a certain degree of reality -- removing a certain degree of objective consciousness and through its sensory channels, discloses the comparative reality of physical phenomenon. By this means of it, we are aware of the infinite world and the images it establishes in the mortal mind.

2. I retain the image of the world consciousness of Light, and that there are substances in things that it cannot penetrate. But, beyond it lies the clouds of obscurity which are now relatively unknown to me, but I know they exist.

3. Now that I am conscious of the existing world beyond the clouds of obscurity, I now place my consciousness beyond the clouds of obscurity and shall observe, shall see; I do see -- this through the Light which emanates from the Creator and the world of Being.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn Lesson Thirty

"Evolution of the Ages of Man"

From the Garden of Eden, man passed through his first conscious phase of the realities and there he took his first step to conscious mingling with the denser material world, and awakened therein -- both in the objective thinking and in his real comprehension.

Regardless of how man evolves -- that is, the animal, -- we do know that the body went through stages of evolution and the lower forms of life. In fact, primitive man -- in his first phase of personality as a God-image -- began by living a material life of the level of an animal. For right after the dawn of personal consciousness as a human being -- what science calls the Paleolithic Age -- physiologically, involuntary mental functions reacted to certain elements and rules. This man was affected by the water environment and this typifies that Age. He lived most exclusively by the rivers, streams, lakes and oceans, but primarily, by the inland water ways.

It was natural that he should do so. He lived in caves and grottos near the water as animals would live. He then lived on berries, roots, fish and small game that he could strike down. He did not cook, but ate his food raw, nor buried his dead for he had not become superstitious, or should we say, had not learned to become so.

The only law he knew was the law of self-preservation. He made crude instruments of stone and wood. He was fearful of animals and could not conquer all of them, for he had not learned to work with the power he possessed. He followed the growth and movement of the seasons -- moving from one place to another wherever there was food.

He learned to use logs to convey himself on rivers. The forests, woods and fields had no water and were where the wild beasts dwelled. He moved along the river on his logs much faster than he could any other way. His hiding places were numerous along the stream banks.

He followed this for many thousands of years. It left its stamp upon the structural nature of his physical being, and the vibration of it himself, for he was perfectly attuned to it. Such things are slowly established and more slowly eliminated.

Once more, water was a great part of his physical body and natural environment, and the cell life composing man's physical body is evolved from the water.

How long he continued with these three principle elements of water, air, and earth to serve him, it is not known. However, we know a great change came about in his existence through the discovery which brought about the tremendous evolutionary evolution. The discovery of fire brought the last and fourth principle under man's command and his control for service.

As man had begun to evolve and discovered the fire and a crude way of life, it forced him into really a higher state of being. This is called by science the Neolithic Age. In this time, he changed his abode and hiding places from the lower lands to higher banks and the cliffs. Here is the time when he became a cliff-dweller.

He became conscious that he could combat the wilds and provide safety for himself. He thus did not have to spend time in fighting other wild animals. He could spend more time in preparation of weapons -- made handles for his axes -- which increased his ability in their use.

It is an interesting thing, here, that as he gained the consciousness of fear -- which was a higher consciousness -- he went further up above the surface of the plains to live. Man, in this day, with his elevated consciousness, seeks to build his buildings higher, to live in what we call high rise apartments, and travel -- not on the face of the earth -- but in the air. Now he seeks to reach God, and, therefore, tries to conquer outer space and visit other orbs like this one upon which he lives -- which is an unseen world except for its light -- which he seeks to know.

This Age was followed by the period of time in which man discovered certain crude metals and learned to work with them in a primitive way. This is what was known as the Bronze Age, where now man made shaped tools and devices for the killing of his food and cutting it. We find a physical change came over him, for he began to use fire to cook his food and prepare it.

Man was making repeated advancements in what is called civilization. He was able to cut down trees -- use the timber he had not heretofore used -- to build protection for his family. Thus, he eliminated some fears of the darkness and unseen which had held him a mental slave.

He was able to close himself in his cliff dwelling with large pieces of lumber -- to lay aside his watchfulness and sleep in relaxation. Sometimes, he was able to contemplate by the fire during periods of relaxation. This opportunity to meditate -- listening for the sounds of movement -- gave man the first peace of mind and power to express and commune.

So it was not unusual to find at the coming of the Metal Age a definite change in man's mental development. This unquestionable evidence is left from the Metal Age for us to examine archeologically. Man's mental attitudes changed solely because he had freed himself from fearfulness and the living as other animals did with their never relaxing nature.

He, therefore, no longer sought to live apart from other human beings. As he built log huts and other structures, he brought them together until the primitive form of village and hamlet was born.

It is interesting to all Brothers to see that they do this same thing when they are required to get rid of fears before they truly evolve into spiritual beings and attain the Light of Christ, and have the door to SELF opened and to know themselves. The same as the caveman with the release of some of the fears, he started to move towards the fire and relaxation. Like yourself, we move to the eternal fire and flame and are able to acquire-- are lifted to higher and more spiritual states of being.

It might be well to note here that the cycle of man's evolvment from the primitive creation to the state in which we exist today is still the same -- only on a higher level. We still seek the fire, but it is a "Holy Fire" as we would say. It is fire that brings with it the spiritual gifts and sight and development of the evolved being.

As soon as man gains this security within himself, then he will have world peace.

Slowly and gradually, man learned to domesticate animals and till the soil so that he would not have to move to supply his needs. He began to have a permanent form of close living and close cooperation. This was the time when the establishment of certain primitive laws for use of property and possession evolved. Thus started law and order in his existence.

Here, we have the very inception of what we call "civilization". It was the freedom from fear, the awakening of self-reliance, and the recognition of one another through law which affected the world at large, developed the soul personality, and compliance to fundamental principles.

The fire also affected the activities of man's life as well as the peacefulness of it. It maintained his day and brought warmth within. It, therefore, brought the necessity for attending the fires and keeping them burning. Woman was the one to watch over the fires and became the guardian of the home while men went hunting in the fields.

The mystery of its origin, therefore, made fire a sacred thing to man. He almost worshipped it. He did use the symbol of fire in worship; hence, another step in the Soul comprehension was developed.

For as far as he was concerned, it came from the atmosphere of which he knew not. All these things brought about and affected man in his three states: in Soul state, in physical state and body, and in social and political state.

As man's body is sociological and human life was affected through his environments, so they show the effect on his consciousness and on his Soul. These became a fundamental symbol of Soul advancement and divinity within -- for there was something which he could not quite touch.

When we look at some of the hieroglyphs and pictures of gods, and elements of nature, as they depicted them and worshipped them, or the idols which they left behind, one has to

respect the considerable comprehension and understanding of why they picked these particular forms.

As the forces and powers of nature demonstrated themselves in their states of consciousness, they used the form that they could conceive of and within patterns of fear or lack of fear, the effects that some of the apparently tyrannical forces had upon their lives, how they affected the people at that age at that time, these forces being unseen and intangible to them, without reason for being beneficent and kind. Therefore, if we look at these figures of that time, we begin to understand why some of the coquettish images represent some of the gods which they worshipped.

The primitive mind of the Stone Age divinized fire -- made it godly -- and though their concepts of fire were crude from the vantage point of today, they did contribute greatly to the evolution of morals -- even by today's standards -- and the mystical principles which are now a part of the world's greatest religions including that of Christianity.

But the point which they did perpetuate is the greater realities. Then we ask where did they come from? From these intelligent beings? Or, was it that somebody whispered into their ears?

The great divisions of man began by virtue of the climatic changes which the earth was undergoing. Great numbers of these primitive men migrated to the grass lands which fringed the northern end of the Arabian Peninsula and the eastern end of the Mediterranean Sea.

This fringe is often called by the historians the "Great Fertile Crescent" because it is shaped so. It is from this branch of mankind that there developed the various Semetic peoples, and the civilizations which came from them such as the Babylonians, Chaldeans, and the forefathers of the Jews.

Later, the other division of primitive man was dispersed across Europe and Asia -- stretching in a line from England across the steppes of Russia and then ultimately to Northern India.

These peoples followed a northern grass line. In other words, northern pastures where they drove their flocks before them from one grassy region to another.

These people at first must have had one common tongue because we can trace the relationship of certain words in the English, Latin, German, Greek, and Persian languages. Gradually, the tribes of these lands became more and more separated. The dialects of their languages became so very different that eventually, they neither understood each other nor even remembered their former common origin.

Many of these northern tribes came to settle in a region east of the Caspian Sea. It was a very fertile area and the people prospered. They domesticated sheep and cattle. These certain

tribes, who called themselves "Aryans", also domesticated the horse for the first time. They used the animal for riding or for pulling wheeled carts.

They were an especially intelligent and highly imaginative people. Though they could not read and write as yet, the dawn of the consciousness of the Soul was very advanced within them. To them, good conduct, living right, and doing right was a fundamental principle of the religion.

To these people, fire was a symbol of the divine force. Therefore, it was an important element of their primitive religion. It inspired good conduct and noble deeds. In a sense, fire was revered by them just as the Latin cross -- also a symbol -- is revered by Christians today. Consequently, these Aryans evolved rites and ceremonies in which fire played the most prominent role. They erected great altars upon which was kept a perpetual flame. They had priests whose sole duty was fire tending.

Still later, these tribes, who had settled in the region east of the Caspian Sea, divided into two groups. Perhaps climatic changes -- the increasing cold temperatures -- was the cause. One group moved further east reaching India through the Punjab region. They retained the name "Aryan".

The other moved southwest, coming down the mountain chain and along the plateau which is parallel with and east of the Tigris River.

They finally settled in what is known now as Persia or Iran. This group also divided into two great tribes known as the Medes and the Persians. They gave the land the name "Iran" which is a derivative of the word "Aryan".

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Thirty-one
Evolution of the Intellect

It is well to understand -- as we study the evolution of the races of man, himself, which of course includes both male and female -- that this is, in its entirety, an outpicturing of Soul evolution. It is well to know some things about the evolution of the Soul and its intervals between incarnations.

The great intervals -- sometimes not so great, but nevertheless, intensified. You will recognize that it is not really the Soul passing through evolution, but the Soul personality -- its experience of the cosmic plane, for one, and second, to do such work and accomplish such things as cannot be accomplished on the physical plane.

It is a well-known fact that men of science have discovered and acclaimed the fact that the Soul personality and SELF survive the transition, which some call death, and that such a personality can communicate with us on the earth plane.

The growth and travel, or life experience, in the higher planes of manifestation from the earth are of equal value to the individual the same as reincarnating in the dense plane, or material world -- either the one or the other. We know by experience that some have been in touch with certain individuals, either a short time after their transition from earth, or after some years had passed.

We are also fully conscious and aware of the fact that some of us have been in communication with beings that have passed through this plane, such as the Brothers, other Great Teachers, and the Master, or course.

This does not mean that the beings themselves are existent on the earth plane when they have communicated with us, but that they were able to project their consciousness here, and were able to do what they wished for us.

Although this is possible and has been done, there have been highly intelligent ones who have produced form and earthly appearance for some purpose, so we might be fully aware of their existence.

In the case of the Master coming to us, a Great Being of this type would be very difficult to confine to a physical form, even though they could do it. It would be rather foolish when they could produce their image and identification of manner and appearance without going through the problem of creating personality in a physical form.

The Master expresses Himself through His constant Being, and the image we have had of Him while He was on the earth. Therefore, we experience Him and see Him through this form as we are readily acquainted with it.

His voice is readily communicable to us, and so proven to be. Therefore, there is no doubt about the communication, for when we are instructed to do certain things and instructed how they will turn out, and they do, it becomes a fair proof of their existence.

It is also possible to call on certain teachers when we have reached a certain point of development. They will answer that call when we are in need of help the same as the Master will answer your call. We are not talking about mediumship, or transmediumship, or any other of these things.

These are just the glories of following Jesus Christ, and being conscious and convinced that He exists -- having spiritual faculties and knowing to be able to receive communications.

Personally, I do not have to prove to you that communication is a possibility. It is up to you to prove it to yourself. There are things in development of spiritual tools that are far beyond word comprehension and convincing proof to others. When they have had the experience, they will know it is true.

Let us consider for a few moments the subject of what is commonly called "miracles", and what makes them possible. There are many of our Brothers who knew the possibility of projection before they came into the Order. They read about it from some books, or heard others talk of it who had visited here from India, or Oriental countries. Or, they have had experiences which were not dreams, and felt sure they saw clearly in a dark room the figure of some person they knew was not near us -- not in the physical body.

Let us repeat, here, one of the most ancient quotations to him who is about to put his foot on the path: "You are about to learn how to command all nature. God will be your inspiration, philosophers alone will be your equals, and the highest individuals will be ambitious to serve you. The demons will not dare to approach the place where you are, and your voice will make them tremble; for all the elements will make themselves very happy to administer to your pleasure."

In both the material world and the spiritual world above, it is a beautiful prospect to know you will be given an opportunity to know how to command nature and to study the wondrous workings of this Creation of the Father.

In your work of this Order, by our approaching the attainment of the Christ Light, or Illumination, we, therefore, develop gifts, receive many inspirations, and receive the reality of the spiritual tools which we may develop and, thus, would have spiritual sight.

Without divine inspiration, we would not have the divine motive and purpose in everything we sought to do. This motive is always unselfish. We work in hope for nature to cooperate with us, and use her power if we do not have them.

We do not expect a great power and wisdom to be ours like the old philosophers and greatest minds of the age, and be equal unless we equally apply the teachings of the Laws which have been revealed to us. For such was the life work of the philosophers -- as we have learned to use our voices as the mystics use it.

It is the voice of power. You will make the agents of evil or error tremble in the depths of the abyss. The four elements will be willing to serve as we practice and learn to appreciate the powers as we go along. Perhaps one of the most interesting opportunities is that the highest intelligences will be ambitious to obey and serve your desires.

This is the fulfillment of the promise -- when you have reached the SELF and work with it readily. For great wisdom comes out of the Mind of the Father, and the great knowledge which has been revealed to us -- the lessons we learn, the laws and principles we learn to master -- all from the privilege of being dedicated men and women.

The highest intelligences are included in that which comprehends all the laws and principles in the true relationship to each other, and likewise, comprehends the written as well as the unwritten, the spiritual as well as the material, and the inner as well as the outer, and abstract as well as concrete.

A truly highly developed intellect will blend tolerance and righteousness with mercy and justice -- will blend gentleness with firmness -- weakness with strength.

The most perfect intellect is both subjective as well as objective in meditation, and will ponder equally upon divine and infinite and the infinite. It will ponder greatly and attune itself with God and the cosmic as it turns its head to find what the material wants of man are on the earth.

This type of intellect can be found on the earth plane -- of the highest type in those temporarily freed from the earth plane, we can express, reason, and act freely.

As man engages in this type of intellect, which is really engaging the Mind of the Father, and reaches a higher degree, at the same time, he is automatically building into his consciousness a higher degree of perfection which he can see, but still is a distant goal.

Man will never reach God's perfection because as man approaches that level of intelligence attributed to God, God is raised accordingly. Your understanding of God is raised higher in intellect, and man must therefore, again, reach out to the ever advancing wisdom of the Father -- but the process of man's development is also the development of the higher.

How do the higher intelligences serve us? They serve us by projecting their minds and personalities to the earth plane with the power of their minds and the accumulation of experience which they possess of many incarnations. In order to expect results on this plane with beings of this standard of purification, it is necessary that we, too, purge our bodies and minds so that this type of intelligence can work through them.

Our Father can only reveal Himself and the higher laws and principles for man's use, and not for the altruism of certain members. God does not inspire every man -- for not every mind will permit God within and without to speak.

Man does not really listen to divine intelligence. Man usually seeks knowledge in his way, and his ways are strange, for he puts greater faith in the wisdom of seen man than in the infallible wisdom of the unseen God.

Doubting man seeks the printed work and the material demonstration of the Law in application within his own beast that whispers great thoughts to him, while he turns aside from the still, small voice of the Divine Mind in manifestation.

The Father often uses men, who have given themselves over as instruments -- His Lights of earth -- to illuminate other men, and will want these souls to serve to fulfill His purpose -- carrying on the work from the other side of the borderland as well as this side with great efficiency.

The higher evolved intellect needs no urging to help others. Its very instrument makes it beneficent to mankind. It is only the partially developed man who permits evil to manifest through him.

THE EXISTENCE OF ERROR, OR EVIL, IN MAN REVEALS IGNORANCE IN HIM.

THE EXISTENCE OF DIVINITY AND GODLINESS EQUALS SERVICE IN HIM FOR MAN.

The cosmic realm -- we will find -- and the intelligences are always truly ambitious to help. They are striving to fulfill the mission which vibrates through every element of their consciousness, and when sought by clear evolving minds that respond.

As we live and experience, thus, we will learn that if we desire to have the purest, clearest -- most noble thoughts -- come to us, they will come. But we must first seek with a pure heart, for the highest Intelligence always serves him who seeks the Father, and according to his service, thus he will live.

Therefore, let us throughout the coming week prepare ourselves with morning prayer with a thought similar to this:

“I am thankful for the returning consciousness, and the service of one more day, and the continuing evolution of my Soul on this plane.

“Keep me constantly attuned to Thee, that I may come into consciousness of the Lord Jesus Christ, Thy Emissary on earth.”

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Thirty-two
As We Think

As we have been discussing the elevation of consciousness and purification of the body, and in the II level of lessons on the Tree of Life -- the teaching of the Law -- it comes in normal sequence that we should learn the general ramifications of the outpicturing of these laws and strivings.

I would suggest that for the next week, or ten days, that while you are studying in this vein that you try to eliminate in your conversation the use of the word "I".

Primarily, this is done to raise your consciousness and break down the ever-encompassing element in your thinking that you are separate and apart from the Father as an individualized entity. You do become, in the ultimate, individualized within Him and attuned to the cosmic. But, it is a way in which you can accomplish a great deal in raising your consciousness to a higher level.

One of the common sayings we use is: "As a man thinketh, so is he." It is nevertheless true in a person called "insane", who has suffered some form of obsession. This man is actually "in-sane". He is sane within, but not without. He is off-balance and, therefore, demonstrates an outer being which is not in function according to a God-loving, self-sustaining individual -- for this is the real normal state of man's functioning in this age.

We will find -- as we establish firmly in our mind the true beneficial thought -- that we are aware of the cosmic. Just as the blood of the mother and the heritage of the father are part of the physical child, we shall gradually act and think accordingly. The time shall come when we will not function without knowing that we are part of the cosmic consciousness.

Doing injury to another -- hurting or despising another -- will not be. We will look at those we thought enemies and realize that they are not attuned to the cosmic. We will look upon persons we considered evil and say they are not all bad, but different in thinking and, therefore, different in action.

We will see that the world is composed of persons who are good and bad, but good with them -- although many have not come into the realization of SELF. We will have keen insight morally and psychologically -- for every human being is our brother. Within each of us is the same essence -- the same respondent Soul, the same cell, another cell in the Body of God -- but not the same objective thinking.

We will become happy because the Cosmic Mind is always joyful. We will become peaceful because there is no real strife. We will become religious in spirit because the Cosmic is the Divine Essence of the Father.

We will become clean because the Soul within cannot function in an unclean body. We will be tolerant because we will be aware of the fact that had the Cosmic not been tolerant, we would have been cast out by our action. We will be kind because the Cosmic is kind and merciful and Jesus Christ gave us the atonement.

We will become inspired in noble thoughts because only nobility is inspired by the Cosmic in action and operation. We will become gentle because there is tenderness in the

wildest beast of the forest and in the littlest flower. We will be loving for by God's love, we came into existence. We shall know God because God is within our hearts and minds -- for it is the basic part of our structure. As we think, so shall we become. It is the basic law of fulfillment.

By so doing; that is, the elimination of the word "I", we will draw closer to the consciousness of the Father's Mind and there will remain the fixed idea having taken root to become dominant in our thinking and action. Then there will be a wondrous change in our whole existence.

We have one other degrading word in our vocabulary, and that is, the word "my". This is another foolish idea -- the ability to possess absolutely. It is due to the laws of man in days of primitive thinking when he believed he had power and the moral right to possess that which he had in his keeping.

We seem to take this certain attitude toward things of all kinds -- both property and personal things -- that because we have done some daily work and obtained certain monies, we have a divine right to possess them as is many times demonstrated in law courts throughout the earth.

A man goes into a court to prove he owns a piece of land containing a few acres. He shows deeds. An abstract of title shows that the man, who sold the deed to him, had also purchased a similar deed from another man, and so on backwards until there is a history of the deed to a place when some man stood on the land and claimed it by some right he could not explain.

If that man came to court, he could show no deed -- for he paid God, or Nature, not one penny for it. Nor, did he probably ever thank God for the life within his body which enabled him to stand on the land and say: "This is mine."

Let us take another example. Let us take the case of the man who, possessing a piece of property, builds a house upon it. With money, he buys wood, metal, stone, sand, cement, lime, and other materials required for building purposes. When it is completed, he has paid for the materials and the labor. In exchange for his money, he claims possession and ownership of the house, and shows a bill paid-in-full to support his claim. In man's court of law, and in the eye of men, he owns that house. From the mystic's point of view, he does not own it.

Why? How could he purchase with money and, thereby, as far as individuality and SELF are concerned, own the lumber in that house which came from the trees grown by nature on the earth that only God owns?

The man that sold the lumber purchased the logs from the lumber mill, or camp. The managers of that lumber camp secured the logs by paying labor to fell them on land controlled by having paid for the deed to that land.

If, in the eye of man and his peculiar laws, a man cannot claim ownership to a thing purchased from another, unless the latter had the right of ownership to sell, then how can any man buy the deed to a piece of land and claim ownership of the trees on it?

Nature alone could enter the court of man and give a clear title to the trees upon man's land. And, nature has never been paid -- could never be paid -- for the trees it has grown. From the mines and soil of the earth, man extracts the metals, minerals, lime, sand, which with use, man completes his house. He pays for the labor of extracting these things from the earth. He turns the products of nature into the various forms for his use. But how can the payment of labor give man the right to own that which nature produced? Which God gave to the earth for man's use? Not man's possession in the sense of ownership.

I think if we followed man's law back to some of the early lawmakers and students of law, we would find that most of the early grants in other countries were not truthfully deeds, but for man's use and his heirs. This does not mean ownership, but means that he might pass the use of that land onto his heirs.

Therefore, this could support the fact that man does not own land, but the Father, in Genesis, gave him dominion. Dominion does not mean ownership. Man could use and work with the land, but he could not own it.

God and Nature gave unto us all alike. They neither sell nor bargain with man, nor can man sell or own the products of nature. But man can use all the things -- the fruits of the earth.

Man can only thank God to justify his possessions and use of all he has. This is the mystic's way -- by appreciation. We must learn to thank God for our privileges of whatever they may be -- a pet, an automobile, or a new suit.

What God has privileged us to use and what God may take from us at any time for the ownership is in His Name. We should say not that this is "mine", but this is for all. We should not refer to my land, my flowers, my clothes, my books, or my possessions.

We set aside the "I's", the "my's" and "mine's" and by so doing, we strike a state of consciousness that brings us to greater, richer reality -- for the privileges and riches of God are many.

I have said before, let Him direct the forming of our lives. Let nature be natural; God, Godly; and Christ, Christly. Let Jesus be the Master, and we will have no problems with the Cosmic. Owning things is a false privilege -- truly, truly non-existent.

Remember what Paraclesus said: Imagination is like the sun. The sun has a light which is thinkable, but nevertheless, can set a house on fire. Imagination is like a man acting that way to direct his light. As man thinks fire, so he becomes fire. As he thinks war, then he will cause wars. It all depends merely on that the whole of his imagination becomes an entire sun -- that he wholly imagines that which he will.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Thirty-three
Why we are a Holy Order

It is quite evident that one part of the reason is that we preach the Word of God. It is always a nice thing to know why you are preaching the Word, and the foundation on which it stands, besides the direction of our Lord Jesus Christ by revelation and the use of the Holy Testament.

Why do we love God aside from our own inner revelation -- aside from our own personal conviction? Upon what foundation is the second? When I ask this question, I am not belittling the Almighty Father, revelation, or personal convictions.

Many millions have gone before us who had revelation and conviction -- in fact, billions. They could not have all been wrong about the living God in which we live, exist, and have our being.

So it is that we turn back the pages of history, both archeologically and theologically. I would add to this, revelationally, to get a clearer panoramic view of the evolution of man's experiences to the present day.

Note that we will not take on the new revelation as a reality because it did not happen yesterday, but I think we will find we are standing on not only sound revelation, but also, a sound historical basis which has been brought about by the revelation of other men, who acted upon and found it a substantial tool in their life experience. It will also show us of the convergence which has taken place.

By the convergence, I mean the return of the Christ -- not only from the standpoint of the energy of the Spirit, but also, the return of the teachings of the mystic orders, the occult orders, the churches of both Protestant, Catholic, Islamic, Hebrew, and other churches of the world to the one faith.

In other words -- the realization that all the mystics have unveiled, or "revealed", as in the Testament -- that they shall return to the one faith and the one way -- not a faith of dogma, but a faith of freedom -- freedom from fear and the freedom of Brotherhood.

In other words, they will no longer refuse the love of truth through a definite movement outlined in the words of Paul when he wrote to the Thessalonians and which he had in mind.

It was implied that the grace was given, and formal proposal in truth, that man's destiny is determined by his attitude of love of truth and the gospel of the receiving of the atonement.

This is why we believe in the one Brotherhood -- which can exist for all people without dogma. It is the all-encompassing purpose of the Order. This is why we prefer, now, to go back and bring these values forth into the One Way Jesus referred to when He said: "I am the Way."

We find the answer to the problems of civilization when we amalgamate into One Way -- with the profound work of our forefathers -- in the increasing necessity to find the answers to the problems of today.

I daresay there is not one of us entering into this Order without questions to ask -- important questions that those members of any great order, religious school, or church have asked when they sought to understand our Father in all His glorious creation. For human nature has been much the same throughout all its stages of evolution. This is certainly true of the thinking man.

The first questions you asked when you came into this Order were asked by thinking men thousands of years ago. They will be asked thousands of years from now in a higher order -- which, perhaps, we cannot even conceive of now in this day of the new heaven and the new earth.

As we become acquainted, as we have, with the principles and ideas of nature -- understanding them thoroughly-- and to compare with those who have gone through the life experience before us in the past, we will not find them a great deal different.

Try to explain to a child that the sun is round. He has never seen the sun or moon, but has seen an apple, or an orange, and will compare the roundness.

In order to make a proper comparison and appreciation of ideas, we will try to use the present day terminology and analysis to keep a clearer mind in the thinking of the primitives, or in the following, the ways of the many ancient ones.

While teachings in the past were given in allegories, analogies, comparisons, or symbols, the theories or teachings of today will be given distinctly in exact words.

It is quite evident -- from the old records -- that a great deal of time was spent in explaining the Creator, earth, animal life, and man. I dare say many of our Brothers might have a hard time in answering the simple, but most difficult, questions each is asked by his own son or daughter, or to one with no knowledge of the Bible. If you did not refer to the Bible with its stories, or to the teachings given to you in the first levels of the Tree of Life, explanations to these questions would be difficult.

Establishing the existence of God, the powers of Creation, and the building of a logical outline of how god could create such a world as this in the non-believer's mind is a ticklish subject for the theologian. For, without God in the picture, we do not have much necessity for this work, or this way.

If I thought that God did not exist, I would still teach. I would teach just the same about Him, because I am sure the symbol and its function would help many live a better life. But we have an advantage. We know He does live. One can start to describe Him, but do not say what I hear many say: "My God!" You cannot take possession of Him -- He has

possession of you. For there is but one God of the Universe, and we must share him with our Brothers.

One of the first important questions asked is: "How did God create the earth?" Let me give you a logical answer. How were you created?

You will tell me that your mother and father were the source of your creation. I will answer you, "But how?" And you might well describe all the biological functions of man and woman, and of the spirit coming into the physical form -- the embryo.

You might give me all the mystic's teachings, or information from the Mind of the Father -- the Akasha -- and still not have the missing answer for "How?" How did you get the breath of life? How did you become the immortal eternal being? How did you do this?

Personally, I am not interested. I have seen -- and perhaps you have seen, also -- the physical evidence and manifestation and the power of God moving through us in our lives and in others.

So, let us not waste time. Let us accept. Let us not ask where God came from. We will know someday, perhaps -- maybe when we move out to other universes, we will perhaps know. But this is the discussion of the existentialist who is not interested in man's welfare.

Today, we may say God's consciousness radiates into space. God is where the radio waves are that are given by the sun, where the radiation of balls of light, and similar things not known about nature, the sunlight, and what it consists of. We still do not know precisely what electricity is except that it is the power of the spirit moved by the spirit of God.

The modern miracles are nothing but a search light into the depths of the universe. It is man looking to see what real God consciousness is -- into the reality of space which is not space.

Let us start with the Book of Genesis -- the traditional story of Creation so old that its origin cannot be traced. I recommend that you read it in connection with this lesson. Notice how beautifully the story has been condensed and arranged for all to understand -- so that primitive minds could understand and see it in their everyday affairs.

First, there is the story of creation, or should I say, the Creation in the Mind of God. There is the establishment of the light -- naming of the day and night. It was the end of the first day of work.

Please notice that the early mind would have asked: "Didn't God rest?" So it was divided into the periods called days so that the human mind could see the work progressing in stages. Of course, the length of one of God's days was not discussed in any years, months, days, or minutes.

But, wouldn't you just like to look to the Father, and say: "Well, if You did it in 24 hours, or one sun cycle, my! What a Mind!"

This is what the so-called fundamentalist missed -- those of the clergy who insist the word "day" is used because it meant a day of 24 hours like our present day, and that with God, all things are possible. I accept this, and we accept this. It is possible and it may have been done. There is nothing in the original story that warrants to insist that they meant that type of day or did not.

In Genesis, you will notice that the animals and trees mentioned were known to those in the Orient being instructed. Nothing unfamiliar is mentioned. For instance, there is no mention of icebergs, or frozen lakes.

The apple is mentioned as one of the fruits, but there are many others not mentioned. You could point to many things not in it, so the very nature of the story shows the location of its origin.

In the creation, it is well to mention here that the dividing up into the seven periods of seven days would make up the basis of the seven day calendar and constitutes one week -- its origin in the early times.

In the early days, there was no such thing as a calendar other than the moon cycles. Seven in the mystery schools was a combination of the three of the triangle, and the four of the square. The triangle was placed on the square which symbolized completion. Three always represented perfection; four was the manifestation on which it was placed, or rested.

The square foundation had to be made first as it was merely preparatory and not a thing of itself -- except in a grossly material sense. Upon this, the triangle had to be placed to act as the watershed during the rains, and to symbolize that all beneath rose to infinite manifestation.

The first four days of Creation laid the foundation of the gross world. The first day divided into the light and dark. The firmament was made on the second day. On the third day, all the land and water were created.

Notice that the waters are called seas which meant -- in the original text -- bodies of water smaller than oceans. Therefore, the account did not include something that could not be comprehended.

The sun, the moon, and the stars were created on the fourth day. This certainly laid an excellent foundation for the material universe and could be easily seen by students.

On the fifth day began the creation of living things which included things beyond the gross material matter. So on the fifth day, the things on the water and above the earth were created.

On the sixth day, the living things on the face of the earth, including man, were created. On the seventh day, God completed the triangle; thus, bringing the Holy Ghost into it. The Bible story simply says that on the seventh day, God beheld His work -- praised the day, or sanctified it.

The old records show that the universal story was that on the seventh day at sunrise, God began the process of expanding His consciousness into all living creation, and finally placed His benedictions on man who was to be His living representative on the earth.

The record also shows that God-- throughout the seventh day -- spent the time in meditation, and was, therefore, a day of sacred communion.

The early mystery schools thereby laid the foundation for one day of sacred ceremony out of the seven. It is the origin of our church Sunday.

Our clergymen and priests, who tend to criticize heathens and early Egyptian mystics for ungodly ways, do not realize that they are the originators of Sunday services, Sunday meditations, and Sunday communion with God.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn Lesson Thirty-four

History and Background of the Time Before Jesus Christ

This is a lesson on some of the evolution here on earth of the Great White Brotherhood and what took place during this period. But the proper chronological history is a difficult thing to determine from the standpoint of a philosophical nature. We hope -- by the setting up of this lesson -- to give you students a better understanding of many of the mystical elements which confuse and confound a real seeker from a religious standpoint. They may help you to understand the miracles then, and the present day miracles.

This is a sort of history of the mystery which deals with the Exodus from Egypt. It will give you a comprehensive understanding of the story of Exodus in the Christian Bible. It is well to read the Book of Exodus in the Testament in connection with the statements of this lesson for comparison of facts.

The term Israel -- in connection with the people who entered Egypt, and were part of the Aryan race -- holds an important clue. If you will look at the use of the word "Israel" as denoted in the old script, it becomes IS-RA-EL.

The letters "I" and "J" in the ancient language -- even Roman -- were one letter, and were used as an "I" with a dot over it. For the letter "J" was not invented until much later. This is why we find many Egyptian characters and earlier writings beginning with "IS" making it as the principal cognizance from which the word "JESUS" was later formed.

Many earlier references of Jesus show the name "ISUS". It was a common practice to leave out the consonants entirely in hieroglyphs. Thus, the name "JESUS" and its spelling would be "JSUS". And, since "I" and "J" are synonymous, it would be "IJS" and "ISIS".

The word "RA" in Egyptian was the highest conception of God. Later on, the word "EL" became another name for the Lord, or Master. So, we find the word IS-RA-EL was a holy word, and was applied to the ten tribes of foreign people in Egypt who had a different concept of God. They were sometimes called the Children of Israel and the Brotherhood was called the Children of Israel, the Sons of EL -- the Sons of God.

According to the Bible Story, God heard the complaints of the Israelites and chose one of their number -- Moses -- to lead them out of bondage.

God spoke to Moses, and said: "I AM THAT I AM" and also, "THUS SHALT THOU SAY TO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, 'I AM HE WHO HAS BEEN SENT TO YOU'."

In advanced mysteries, the word for God was MUK-PA-MUK. This was used by the Aryan priesthood. Among the initiates of Egypt, it was the sacred name of the Israelites, and later, the Hebrews adopted another name for God that was supposed to be unpronounceable, nor were they supposed to speculate on any unknown sounds. This is true because it would not contain any vowels. This was I-H-W-H.

They later added some letters. Then, the name was later abbreviated as "JAO", or J-HA-HO. At another time, the name became WAHWEH, and then, finally, developed into the word "JEHOWAH" or "JEHOVAH".

Among the first languages to become standardized -- to become unified studies of comprehension -- was the Sanskrit and Zend. These two languages put together an alphabet that was used as keys to express the idea wished to be conveyed.

In today's English language -- and its alphabet especially -- the letters do not have any connection with the idea expressed. One of the first things we must remember is that when words are pronounced with the human voice, the sound has its affect on all things. The affects are not only in the words, but also, in certain parts of the psychic substance of man.

One of the common place letters -- such as "R" -- was used in connection with royalty, religious ceremonies and rules given by Masters. Therefore, when you wished to convey one of these ideas, you started the word with the letter "R", or the sound of it, such as religious, regulated, and rite.

When you wished to convey a thought of divinity, or divine power, you used the letter "D". This is why you will find the word "divinity" and "divine" in the English language. Even the letter "Z" in Zend is God thought, and in mythology, it was a corruption of "DUET".

"A", later "AH", was limited in its use to the life force from God. Thus, you have the Egyptian "RA" -- ruler of the life force. It carries a masculine potential. In using things that had female potential-- the letter "M". So, we have "MA", the creative force of the universe -- the maternal.

When writing, the words' communication would have to contain some divine sound. Only the letters which were not divine were used so that they would not be disrespectful of the higher beings. In writing of God, they only used the Y-H-W-H.

At the starting time of Exodus -- when the tribes were suffering from plagues -- many of the things (according to the Bible stories) indicate that letters performed profound mystical feats to convince the Over-Lord of Egypt. According to the Brotherhood records, Amenhotep helped the Jews to convince the priesthood so that they would not interfere.

According to the records, many demonstrations were made. Among some of them were the rites of BACCHUS, who used a rod which performed miracles.

It seems that Bacchus also crossed the Red Sea dry shod. Some of these things can be found in the hymns of Orpheus as the event of the dividing of the river Orentes by touching it with his wand.

In II Kings 2:8, it states that the waters of the river Jordan were divided to let Elijah pass. We also see that Bacchus brought fountains of wine and water out of the rocks as did Moses.

It is not uncommon, therefore, to find many of the masters performing such miracles. We find that both Moses and Bacchus had two mothers -- one material and the other adopted. This meant he had a natural mother physically, and a psychic mother, or teacher in a female form, who adopted him.

There was a mother-master -- for it seems not uncommon that members of the Great Lodge to have a male master, or psychic father, and a female master, or psychic mother. These were those that were not in physical bodies constantly.

The excavating of the great cities showed that there were great plagues. In the ancient writings, these plagues were at the time of the Exodus. It was also evident that the great sun city of Egypt was abandoned suddenly and all things left behind.

The people, who made the Exodus, were noted for their cleanliness and strict way of life. They bathed a couple of times a day. Others of the populace would not go into the water in any way when the sun was down. They also shaved their heads when becoming infected and removed hair from their bodies every few days. This is when they started to use white linen -- because animal skins were infected with vermin. Here's where the removal of sandals began in order to eliminate dirt in their houses.

Natives of those lands wore camel hair and other highly dyed and colored material. These dyes were responsible for many skin diseases.

Due to the fact that the Hebrews were always seen in white clothing, they became known as the Brothers in White. They continued to wear white after their Exodus. Thus, we have the term of Great White Brotherhood.

Let us not forget that in the most ancient and sensible languages, the word "Aryan", which relates to the basic race at that time, meant "Noble".

Many of the old writers called them Caucasians. In the Zend-Avesta writings, the words Aryan and non-Aryan gave indication of the highest and lowest groups of certain races of people. The old hymn of India -- Rig-Veda -- was used to indicate members of the ruling class from Northern India. This indicated that from primitive times, the Aryans were a white race, and ruled as nobility -- not as from a royal family as we would understand it today but because of their superior spiritual, mental and physical development.

According to some of the ancient records, the Aryans came first into their prominence by being the ruling race of the lost continent of Atlantis. But then came the great deluge, and migration came about by survivors into the various parts of the world. Certain parts of these

were somewhere between the Caspian Sea and the foothills of Northern Russia, where they dwelled for many centuries.

As they moved from country to country every couple of centuries, they gathered to them many of the lower castes and breeds which became their servants and slaves. But these terms had a different meaning in those days than they do today.

The Aryan policy of non-intermarriage was with that of the least developed races. When these people followed the Aryan tribe, they had to remain outside the Aryan family. The Aryans would help them -- teach, train and educate them -- but would not accept them within the family.

When they came into Egypt, their numbers swelled to something like 12,000, but many thousands of the non-Aryan race flourished. There were nine tribes of the mixture of many races -- those referred to in Egyptian history as having made up the great Exodus.

Today, the term Israel is used to denote Jewish or Hebrew. The word "Israel" was a term or title bestowed upon the patriarch Jacob meaning "Prince with God".

This nation was of ten tribes -- one of Aryan and nine of definitely mixed blood. After the Aryans entered Egypt, they established schools of philosophy -- many of which were in contradiction to the schools of idolatry and heathen religions.

The slaves and workers were a great part of that Aryan nation. They went to work building temples and other great structures. We find reference to one or two of these tribes who devoted themselves to the making of bricks and the cutting of stone -- which was part of the Aryan culture with its beautiful buildings and structures.

It was due to their advanced learning, their maintenance of schools, and their places in the temples that brought to Egypt its fame and wide-spread acknowledgment as the center of learning for the world. In the early days of their lives with the rulers at the time of Thothmes III, it was the time of the secret schools where the mysteries were brought into full fruition.

The Queen Mother, Tia, gave birth to the Master, Amenhotep IV, who later was known as Akhnaten -- renowned as the first great world citizen. It is well to get a record in history of Akhnaten. Read it, for it will give you some biblical background. These events took place about 1350 BC, and we find that while the Aryan race was respected, it was also feared.

Many of the nine races living in various parts of the earth kept themselves aloof -- even from the Egyptians. It was at a later date that this history of Exodus took place and these tribes of Israel were seeking to leave Egypt.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn Lesson Thirty-five

Prior to the Period of Establishing the Later Great Schools

As some of the later great masters started their cycle of mastership, while the White Brotherhood was to have a rebirth on earth in Egypt, many things were developed in the way of advanced initiations. Other seeds were being sown for other Orders for the perpetuation of growth at a later date.

Even some of the great master teachers of this present day were then but serious students and workers in the 13th century BC. For in this period, there was a great surge of the great mysteries under the White Lodge, and many leaders of later movements were budding into masters of the future.

Some of the advanced teachers and thinkers were reviving and bringing forth into the material world in the secret orders the hidden laws of nature. A great deal of care was used by the Great White Lodge in selecting persons to go into various circles and parts of the earth. We know the reason for this was a lack of communications between various areas of the earth and, therefore, had to be more severely tested to establish their stability.

The great ones -- who re-established on earth the White Lodge -- were the leaders of the Aryan race. For at that time, there was a great mass of Egyptian people. Over 90% of these people were what we would call illiterate and uneducated. They were being held in bondage -- both spiritually and mentally -- by the priesthood of those countries. Even the kings -- the pharaohs -- were dominated greatly by the priesthood, and few dared to attack them as they laid themselves open to execution. The Pharaoh to the most lowly slave hesitated to criticize in any way the priesthood as they were held in the deepest of superstitions.

It was into this confused state that the Aryan tribes came. They were constantly under suspicion. They were watched and unwanted. For the Aryans were mentally and spiritually advanced. They possessed good blood, health and effervescent natures.

Even the "slaves" in their tribes warranted education to help evolve their personality. Most of the tribes spread out after a few years. Some went to Cairo and Thebes along the banks of the Nile. Some had scattered in various other parts of Egypt. While they mingled freely with the natives, they kept themselves apart in many different ways.

The independence on the part of these ten tribes, plus the knowledge, learning, health and spirit, made the priesthood fearful. They knew that if any great leaders of the Aryans became high officials of the government, it well meant the ruin of the priesthood.

We find that the same situation was around in Jesus' time. The priesthood and politicians were afraid that Jesus was going to seek political power to become a dangerous rival to them.

In both cases, the jealous minds and envy were their own downfall. For as all great teachers and leaders know, you can create a change in the masses more quickly and peacefully by educating them and helping them to evolve than you can by seizing political power. Force gains nothing.

In this Holy Order, we may not enter into politics, but we may be behind those who are in such positions by bringing them into the greater reality, and thus, influencing the masses -- helping them to attain education -- keeping freedom and hygiene, both physically and spiritually. In this way, a great number are influenced, the masses are raised and many step out on their own for greater evolvment. For ignorance only brings war and hatred, and war and hatred only brings death into the society in which it lives.

The great leaders of the Aryan tribes -- with their high development and education and understanding of natural mystical laws (or what we call Christian mysteries) -- alarmed the priesthood. For they met together quietly in their own groups -- instructed their own tribes and those who could be trusted to raise them. They destroyed superstition and the ignorant belief of the politicians, and they worked diligently at it. Out of the pure Aryan blooded tribes, there were four or five leaders that were active for several hundred years.

In the highly evolved Egyptians was the predecessor of Amenhotep IV, and his seven daughters, who were taught by himself. The capital city of Thebes was a new city on the Nile and became the palace of many Pharaohs. Many wonderful and great works were done.

As the young Pharaoh advanced in wisdom, his keen observation discovered that his every move was being watched with his own life in jeopardy every hour. Constantly hindered in instructing his own family, he moved them into a new city called Amarna where he built a new temple safe from intrusion -- watched by guards also brought into initiation. He became a power in Egypt.

Here was a re-establishment and beginning of a more visible reiteration of the solar initiations. The tests through which the applicants passed were of trial by fire, earth and water. They were not permitted to take this test until after several years of observation.

For this was the foundation of present day initiations and ceremonies. This was also the foundation for the ritual in our present day churches with all the very beautiful and highly symbolic forms.

St. Thomas Aquinas -- one of the great lights of our day -- expressed his opinion regarding religious ceremonies. The ceremony is the necessary outcome of the two-fold nature of man -- intellectual and sensible.

In the worship of God is two-fold adoration: (1) spiritual giving to God, and (2) corporal giving to God. These manifest themselves in the outward form of worship.

This refers, of course, specifically to, and is applicable to, the litany, movement and gesture in connection with blessings, vestments, incense, lights and so forth. All of these lights, be they candles, altar fires, or tapers, are the spirit of the Christos, or the Light of the World. For the word ceremony was from the original Sanskrit.

The word "karma" means action and work. We find that karma is a word in Sanskrit of one syllable; that is, "KAR" which meant to make and create. It has a real definite mystical origin -- the letter "R", royal; letter "A", masculine; and "K" has to do with the thyroid gland, or tie between physical and spiritual bodies.

So we take "KAR", and we think of it as "AR" or "RA" united with the "K" in front of it. It is the great Creative Forces of the universe, and very fitting combination meaning "ceremony" -- especially referring to ritual where the great forces are used. Thus, the word "KAMA" could be "KARMA"; in Latin, "CAEREMONIE".

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Thirty-six
Modern Theories of Evolution

Our understanding of the universe and its origin can only extend as far as we understand nature and until we understand what we are, we cannot understand from whence or how we came. Until all the composite shapes of limits of our environment are removed from speculation, any thoughts regarding our universe can only be regarded as unproven theory.

I am not trying to project for the idea that belief has to precede predetermined theory beyond the verification by methods of experiment and logic. It is much better, usually, to see your scope and the path we travel.

It is objective beyond that which is set by conventional science, for the emphasis of scientific thoughts and methods of approach is in conjunction with the ancient wisdom and the Testament. It is the thing which will keep the Holy Order of MANS out of a state of degeneration, and also, from being a debating society.

At one time -- to the average primitive mind -- the source of our solar system was really a subject of more or less myth or legend, and was very often trapped in a field considered imaginary. It is now just becoming a field where consideration is given truly to facts derived from observations and logic with scientific experiments. It is not being ridiculous, and at one time, these were considered as probably the natural explanations.

Man's formulation of ideas cannot rise above what he actually knows. There is a certain small group of students and searchers. They have constantly held the unity of the universe foremost, attempting to derive a general pattern of harmonious explanations rather than developing a logical explanation which would give primitive unjustified imaginations food to exterminate God, instead of seeking to understand the Word of Creation and its reality as it is in us, and the primary vibration of its wisdom which to us is of the greatest importance.

The earth and our solar system really are somewhat insignificant in our modern cosmology. Its origin is really of little importance, for we are not going to be able to change it even if it could be better -- even if it were wrong.

One of these propositions is that a great star is supposed to have approached our sun and receded into the distance, causing an eruption of primordial material by immense tidal waves of force.

Comparatively, it, in itself, is a small cosmic particle as the cosmos consists of great -- what might be called -- island universes. They are immense clouds of cosmic dust which number by the billions and reach into limitless space. The scientists say that this galactic system is alone computed to take 60,000 years for the passage of light to the outer galaxies.

Dr. Albert Einstein's calculations have shown that the path of light is always curved and that the extent of the cosmos is limited by this. Due to the fact that our observations must follow the path of light, we cannot hope to penetrate -- in any manner -- beyond this limit of

curvature, or even, intelligently speculate. In other words, one would say that space and light goes on its path and goes back onto itself -- like the movement of a great comet.

There are perhaps two schools principally which hold diametrically opposite views. There is one school which believes in a continual building of itself with a constantly evolving material coming from chaos.

Others hold that destruction -- not construction -- and the precept of chaos is the inevitable, and that we continue to disintegrate and cease to exist, thus translated into energy and as the last energy dissipates and disintegrates, it will leave only the cold stark non-existence.

This, in itself, is a rather inconsistent view, for as the ancient principle states: "As above, so below." We take the power of the universe and constantly evolve, as we are constantly creating new bodies -- the same as man makes new bodies in the stream of life of human evolution.

The idea that cosmic rays -- those mysteries of high vibration -- rays that fill earth night and day (as according to science) come from outer space -- they do not. They are from our own atmosphere derived from the action of the sun's light and the substances of our own atmosphere, causing them to fall like rain in tiny yellow globules while matter and energy are only other forms of the same thing of expression and the fundamentals of the Great Being of Creation.

One school of thought differs from the other and tries to put radiation into different levels of frequency as the resultant of disintegration, while the other regards it as a by-product of creation.

Creation of the great cosmos is constantly evolving, creating and recreating. The very fact that the Word of God created our solar system -- just as it was in the first chapter of John: "and God was with God" -- created balance and harmony in our system, thus, bringing a greater reality of the perfection of our Creator.

I would answer you by asking which came first: the chicken or the egg? In fact, who cared as long as we have the egg? If we are to contribute anything worthwhile at all, it must be done by examination into the premises by which both matter and energy evolve as we use them in the test tube and with this, serious consideration of time -- both assuming that time flows past the material bodies and perhaps is non-existent in itself.

Various ideas of relativity have existed. Time is seen as transcendental flowing of the framework of matter and events that lived. Could it be that man is the center of the universe and that man creates with his own thoughts by the prerogative given to him by God and the material of the energies according to his needs in the ever-existing continuum?

There have always been -- in the past in science -- the fear that someone would be led to God, and that man would discover his power through God. Thus, it is that we constantly endeavor to keep him from discovering himself, and thus, keep him from the universe around him.

Let us say an event happening is an interim of time at a coincident of vibration which has existed dependent upon the vibration of living substance of a live being in its vicinity.

In the material world, we date this event as of day, year -- a vibration coincident with a particular combination of causative vibration, and thus, it produces a secondary vibration or denser one which is congruent with sensually expressed manifestation into a denser form.

Thus, it would lead us to believe that possibly, we might regard matter as nothing more than a series of events brought together at an interval of sensual perception as it later would come into dense matter or visual manifestation.

Space is a lack of visible matter to the object which has manifested. Thus it is that if it is not visible and it is not in your consciousness, it does not exist and therefore, it is space, so that in an absolute geometric sense, a straight line is impossible since all vibration radiates globularly from a central point.

There is no space. It is imaginary. Time is sometimes called the fourth dimension. There is only now, which is perpendicular and lateral to the interval of conception based on the dimensions in which the individual is functioning.

There is no such thing as three dimensional space. For man is not limited to earth and earth is not limited to man. It certainly does not warrant a framework of finality into extension of universal form.

The very fact that a curve cannot contain a straight line, and if we cannot see in a straight line because light travels in a curve, then we would not be able to see in a straight line. Therefore, what is the curvature? Is the point over there also here?

Theoretical explanations based on logic usually advance the action of the theorem free of error. Therefore, this proves nothing. We only know one thing from the reality of experiences in our SELF -- that there must be a relative harmonious natural relationship between all phenomena of matter and all portions of the universe which have within them, the basic nature of existent vibration and a recognition of vibration as an alternation between opposite and complementary conditions of vibration.

A day is lightness and darkness; a year is the secondary cycle of the sun; and hours and seconds and minutes merely optional subdivisions.

The cycle of life and its unity includes the frequency of light vibration, motion on planets and stars, sound, life and death, and disintegration. Time has no existence except its relative standards in the periodicity of a defined event.

It is also very evident with that perspective or relative relationship between the secondary manifestation and primordial source, one does not get old -- one is.

This daring assumption and concept of life as one truly looks at it as the nature of fundamental vibration of prototype of all creation, we can then accept the first chapter of Genesis that the resounding Word of God from which comes the cosmic music of the spheres, against this is no argument, for it exists.

Man is the great laboratory of the universe. God gave him dominion over the earth and He meant it. He gave man the power to be it.

Actually, one of the fundamental things to understand is that a vibrating body sets up a harmonious vibration at intervals of each octave or a successive doubling or halving of fundamental frequencies in a musical sense. The details will be related in a lesson on sound.

A molecule has a higher fundamental frequency than its components and the larger aggregates, such as a cell, a living man himself, has a still larger frequency. The universe, or world cell, has the highest fundamental frequency of all. Thus, we have the supreme body of the Creation of our solar system.

In our discussion, it is evident that knowledge of the integral parts must be first known in order to calculate or speculate concerning the origin of the universe.

It is also pretty obvious that an understanding of vibration is essential to understand nature's secrets and the increasing of the vibration in its primary response to the nature of all being with matter and energy as possible alternate manifestations which we, the alchemical scientists, consider beyond the reach of mechanical science, including the elements of desire, will, love, hate, which may change the calculations considerably.

What is the nature of the matter -- the physical substance of your body?

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Thirty-seven
The Flood and Noah

"There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of man, and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown.

"And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

"And it repented the Lord that He had made man on the earth, and it grieved Him at His heart.

"And the Lord said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them.

"But Noah found grace in the eyes of the Lord." Genesis 6: 4-8

It is interesting to summarize the historical facts of the people of that day and it is also interesting to know some reason for the introduction of the word "giants" in this part of the story. It is thought to refer to tall men, as some believe.

The fact is that our scientific research of skeletons, armor, and other things show the average man of that day was smaller in stature than the average man of today. For instance, in London Museum and in the castles of Europe, the ancient suits were hardly big enough for the man of today to put on.

In the days in which we are dealing with, there is a belief that the men of long ago were giants. Such stories were based upon the discovery of skeletons of prehistoric animals that were assumed to be of men -- of giants -- that existed in the long forgotten past.

The story in the Bible goes on to say that God realized that man had become very wicked. He repented that He made man and decided to destroy what He had made except for several specimens of each species.

Accordingly, God decided to cause an inundation -- a great flood -- to come over the earth and wipe off all but the best, and then, to permit the surviving ones to make a new race. Noah was commanded to build a great ark to carry them during the great flood.

Seven of each species were saved. Here, again, the mystical number of seven appears. This seven was used in connection with the first seven periods of Creation and now, with the surviving of the species.

It is evident that Noah was told to preserve two of every sort and that after he finished the ark, he was told to take seven of every thing and further on, we read that Noah, to fulfill this commandment, actually took two of every species.

Golden Dawn, Lesson Thirty-seven, page 2

One forgets that the Great White Lodge and its Council also had something to do with the correction of various things that came out of the ancient stories. Some changes were made either to conform with certain religious groups or images of the times. So, the Advisors of the Lodge advised it be carried throughout the lands by representatives who had the chance - from their faith -- to bring the mystical teachings to the people.

For instance, it is calculated that Osiris of Egypt was actually shut up in the sacred ark the same day and the same month that it is said Noah entered the ark. Thus, the Egyptian priesthood adopted the Great White Lodge story, but changed the name of Noah to Osiris to fit the doctrines and teachings. References of this similarity may be found also in other works.

We read that in the Bible account, the rain was on the earth forty days and forty nights. Here, the mystical number forty is introduced for the first time of many used throughout the Bible. Like seven and three, we cannot fail to be impressed that it is a mystical number.

In the Bible story -- at the end of forty days -- Noah sent forth the dove. Now, we know that the dove introduced another mystical symbol and at the end of another seven days, he sent forth another dove. Again, after seven days, the ark rested on the seventh month on the seventh day on Mount Ararat. There followed the building of the great altar and the fire placed upon it.

Now, with all this symbolism mixed into one story that was based upon fact, which we have before us, it is interesting to get beneath the story to see what the Great White Lodge was trying to do regarding the explanation of the deluge.

Let us remember that the Great White Lodge, too, works with many churches and many councils in helping to justly answer the questions of the people, or adjust the dogma of the churches and organizations so that man will gain through his knowledge of them.

This difference between the Great White Lodge sessions and council sessions of any church is that the Lodge is not bound by traditions and doctrines which have to be kept in mind in order to formulate an official explanation.

Secondarily, the Great White Lodge uses the Cosmic Mind of the Creator for answers while the great theologians resort to books of their teachings to books of their objective logic. Thus it is that the Lodge's decisions are rooted in spirituality and original in the application and designed to carry into the consciousness of man the germ of Truth to seed the Cosmic.

The question also was propounded to the Lodge: "How would it be that we are loved by God or find His favor, if we are descendents of the first man and woman who lost favor and fell from grace?" You and I in this century can realize that this is a serious question indeed, and one that has to be answered truthfully.

I am sure you have met individuals who have been in evil ways who have said they were born of evil patterns and evil environment and that there is no hope in trying to be good.

She stated in the court that she had seen nothing in her childhood but murder and was reared in a criminal environment, and asked the jurisdictional body she appeared before how they expected her to be a good girl. If this true today, how was it like in the older days? Who was listening to the way to live better lives?

Undoubtedly, most felt that if evil came from the fall of man, then every man must possess evil instincts from which he could not be freed.

The earth had been populated with many tribes and races. Man actually felt as a result of the fall of man there grew giants of evil men -- mighty people of evil devising new and alluring temptations for the multitudes. They were threatening to lead man to irredeemable pain and God realized a purging must take place. Therefore, God caused changes in the cycle to take place on the earth. For once again, the face of the earth was in chaos as during Creation. So the cycle of change started -- seven periods each containing forty days.

In the first period, the waters rose, inundating all the land of the earth and destroying all except that saved by Noah -- two of each species kept in the great ark -- until the Spirit of Peace from the Universal Mind expressed consciousness of peace upon the troubled waters.

The second, third, fourth, fifth, and sixth periods took place. In the seventh period of the cycle, the ark rested on the Mount of Illumination where God instilled His Spirit of Goodness, Holiness, and Purity of all living things to be saved so they might be re-made -- purified to replenish their kind in goodness rather than evil.

Thus, all living creatures and survivors of the deluge were purified and now have the instinct of goodness and peace.

For instance, the teachers were pleased to have introduced into the story the Mount of Illumination. Through the Bible, there are many references to leaders going up the Mount to speak to God and get Divine Wisdom.

This is a very sacred place in the Great White Lodge, and all instructed mystics know it exists -- though this is not the physical mountain as some believe and some ministers today preach, but means rather the ascending to greater heights to take out the material things of life and put in touch with the Mind of God by receiving the Light of Christ in the physical body.

We know that this is possible as we have experienced it in the Order and the Sacred Atonement as we raise up in the Mount of Illumination and receive the Cosmic Mind.

This thinking was carried into many lands and taught in many ways. The stories were modified in accordance with the teacher's needs.

In Chaldea, they had the story of the Great Deluge. Chronos, in a vision, warned one of the leaders that on the 15th day of the month, Desius, there would be a great flood. Chronos

then directed the story to be written and placed in the city of the Sun, to build a vessel, and take friends and relations, and that which was necessary for life. When the leaders asked where to take the vessel, he said to take it to the mount.

After the flood abated, the leader sent several birds several times until they returned with mud on their feet. They descended the mount and built an altar. Now, this story is so much older than the Bible that Josephus sees all sacred Babylonian writings referred to the flood and the ark.

Other great stories -- other variations of other deluges -- so greatly similar to writings of the Bible can be found in the sacred books of Indus. The Bhattis, who lived in the Delhi in the Punjab region insisted that they descended from Salivahana, who had three sons, and were saved in a great deluge.

Sixteen stories of sixteen peoples have the tradition that their tribes descended from a great leader with three sons, and they were saved from that particular deluge.

In the Egyptian priesthood, it was not told. In fact, we know that the deluge did not cover that part of Egypt and, therefore, no story was projected to the people.

The traditions of Egypt included ancestor worship and the people were proud of the fact that 341 generations of kings of about 10,000 years could be traced. If they had adopted the story of the flood, it would have wiped out the pride of the stories of kings who had been worshipped.

In Brahmic teachings -- some ages after Brahma created the earth -- he resolved to destroy the wickedness and chose a pious man to save with a large vessel. This would be accomplished by taking seven of each animal. The flood abated and there was the Illumination which the pious man received.

Chinese peoples' holiest writings indicated the whole earth was divided with water -- which divided the higher from the lower age of man. The flood, called the Hung-Shwuy, and its story is found in the Shoo-King. It is also found among the stories that God destroyed and a few were saved and sent forth.

In the Zend-Avesta is found the purest version of the story because in part of the record of the Great White Brotherhood we find that Parsis made very few changes in the original form. According to their records, the descendants of the ark and their records state that Ormz, the God-deity, gave to the surviving Aryans the land called the "lands of delight" to live.

From a scientific standpoint, during the Champlain epoch of the world which followed the Glacial period, many continents sank and there were continual floods to kill life. We find many verifications of this in many stories.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Thirty-eight
Atlantis and Lemuria

Now that we have substantiated the existence of some of the Biblical characters at the time of Egypt and the Great Exodus, let us go back and delve into some very interesting events that would be a warning to us of this time that we do not follow the folly of that period.

It is a known and historical fact that some of these masters of the ancient wisdom concealed the many truths regarding the light in order to avoid the repetition of what happened in Atlantis. They were well aware of its existence and that which brought its downfall -- also, a recurrence of the same things in the continent of Lemuria in the Pacific. This is one of the reasons that many of the fundamental truths were not taught openly.

One of the great endeavors of these teachers was to unite the unknown with the known existing material existence, but so that it would not offer an opportunity to the unscrupulous. Let us follow the history back to some of the schools which were located at Heiliopois and Memphis on the Nile, and their influence on the thinking and spiritual ideas of the people of that age.

We go back to MENES of the first dynasty, meaning the first line of kings by family succession. The actual date of his reign has not been authentically established, but generally, about 5,000 to 7,000 years ago.

Before the time of Menes, however, Egypt was divided into two kingdoms. Red was the color of the northern kingdom. Its treasure house was the red house, and thus, it was the red kingdom. Its northern boundary was roughly at the Mediterranean Sea. The southern kingdom was the white kingdom, and its treasure house was the white house. There was considerable conflict between the two.

Menes was the first king from the south to conquer the delta. The native city of Menes, according to the records -- which were scanty -- was Thimis, which was a rather obscure place. Another objection to the place was that it was not near enough to the center of the kingdom of united Egypt. Therefore, Menes built a great city at about the site of Memphis. He did it as a first step with construction of Memphis as a new capitol.

The later king -- Zoser -- the prominence of Memphis, the Great White City, became well-established as a city of religion, learning, and culture, and as such, it flourished for over five centuries.

King Zoser began the third dynasty in 2980 BC. He was aggressive, intelligent, and inspired. He extended the frontier in the south toward equatorial Africa and as well as developed copper mines.

Zoser's accomplishments were principally the result of vision and mystical insight of his Councilor Minhotep. Minhotep excelled in healing arts, medicine, architecture and other crafts, and was considered one of the great enlightened ones of Egypt.

After his death, the scribes and scholars would often put water on their writing material before they began to write as a gesture and salutation to the memory of the great sage, Minhotep. His name in Greek was Lepilos, meaning god of healing.

It is claimed by the ancient Egyptian historian, Manetho, that at that time began the first stone structures known to man. The structures were fabricated of quarried stones. *Mastabis*, tombs of kings, were rectangular buildings covering a pit where the body was placed. They also had a chapel for prayer and memory and ritual for the deceased.

It was Zoser who began the construction of the great mausoleums or tombs in the desert beyond Memphis. The first stage of the quarried stone was 38 feet high, 227 feet wide and uncertain from north to south. Other stages were built onto one another -- each stage successively smaller than the other beneath until there was a 195 foot, six stage pyramid. Beneath the first large stone structure was to be placed the body of Zoser. This was the first pyramid with perfectly polished, fitted and gleaming blocks.

The temple of Memphis was built of stone quarried at Ayan, near Gizah. From here, also, came stones of the great pyramids later built.

The city of Memphis -- with its great civic buildings, the Nile diverted near it, Zoser's pyramid rising to great heights -- was, at that time, of great beauty. Later pharaohs built to the failing gods and eventually, the city was surrounded by a handsome white wall of buildings.

A large statue of Amosis was in front of the temple of Vulcan. This statue was 275 feet long and two others stood on the same base 25 feet high. They were of stone from Ethiopia to the south, and Memphis became a great site of learning in the sciences of medicine.

Athothis, who ruled for 27 years in Memphis, practiced medicine there and wrote anatomical books. Memphis was referred to as the medical center and the handmaiden of architecture. These sepulchres reached a high degree of perfection in the city.

As the economy grew in the city, so did the building of beautiful structures to express their gratitude spiritually for the gods as they received the material wealth.

With the increase of the building of temples and perpetuating of rituals for worship of gods, there came an increasing number of priests. The priesthood became an appealing and influential position which gained unusual power. In fact, in the tombs of which were erected for pharaohs and others, one quarter of them were used for prominent priests adored by the population.

As they worshipped many deities, most of these related the various expressions of nature and natural phenomena. Others were fetishes depicting the elements of man's being, such as passion, strength, fertility and love.

They had a hierarchical order of gods -- an ascending order of deities with the god of first importance -- of greatest power -- at the top, and other gods of lesser power and value placed in scale below in the Pantheon, or temple. Ptah eventually had the pantheon as foremost god. The cat goddess, who as the head of the sun, and the bull, an incarnation of the god of the underworld, was also worshipped.

If we are critical, let us understand that man was struggling for understanding and the spiritual life and actually functioned through a reverence and awe to the gods. For he did not understand the cause of all the experience he went through.

Ptah was the god of Memphis. After considerable learning and experience, they finally came to the conclusion that Ptah not only inspired creative ideas, but was a creator himself. Afterwards, he was declared the supreme mind and was, therefore, no longer human-like in form -- no longer anthropomorphic. He was the first concept of a cause behind all existence and mind in the history of human thought.

They believed he was the inspiration of Amenhotep IV and inspiration of his great illumined writings. It was said that ideas, thoughts, and mind were the essence of all, but needed to become energized to become a reality. Thus, the thoughts of Ptah were spoken to become material realities. God and man proceeded from the mind of Ptah, and nothing escaped the Divine Mind.

When we think that it had its origin over 5,000 years ago before the Bible was written, it has considerable fundamental reality. They claimed Ptah to be the heart and tongue of the gods centuries before the Greek doctrines were expounded -- the Logos doctrine -- as expressed by the teachers of Memphis.

In the Bible, we have: "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God." This, in substance, is what we said of Ptah. For here we have the spoken word which materialized the Divine Thought.

The Egyptians used the energy to bring reality and used the word "heart" as equivalent to the mind. One of the teachings of that time stated that from the heart and tongue came the power of every member. In other words, it was the all-thinking mind -- the word of Ptah that gave vent to the utter command of birth and death.

At this period of time in Memphis, the mystery schools were mainly taught by priests and great initiates who were responsible for the earliest known discussions of right and wrong in the history of man -- although through certain dramas celebrating the supremacy of gods and date from the middle of the 4th millenium BC. All thoughts were revealed by drama and was the beginning of initiation as far as this period is concerned.

The elements of these dramas consisted of relating and acting out of life of god, submitting to death and triumphant over it and gaining life everlasting, or immortality. In these early plays, the virtues of righteousness and truth were expounded and signified by all seeing spirit or word previously given.

The rudiment of the idea and how it is communicated has been converted onto space into a vibratory energy which moves molecules of air as pebbles cause ripples on the surface of a pond. These similar waves go through the organ of hearing, are conveyed to the brain, and are interpreted into ideas which correspond to the original thought behind them. Thoughts spoken have effect upon the reality and substance and the organ of hearing.

From these thoughts and sounds, all heard the nature of things-- both animate and inanimate. Thus, through the mysterious (at least to some) to the listening, the mysterious voice, the power of the all-encompassing Father -- even in the dim days of the early civilization -- spoke forth unto men great thoughts.

Identified by other names, manifest in other places, the sources of which apparently came from Atlantis and Lemuria, both through the inspiration and the enduring efforts of the ancient sages, unbroken by the centuries upon thousands of centuries of time, man returns to learn again.

Thus, we bring ourselves to this present age, and still, it is the effort of the ancient sage. For as our numbers increase, so does man learn to cease striving against the reality. Great beliefs may be new to him, but not to the Sage -- for he has taught them in another age.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Thirty-nine - Duality of All Forces

Now that we have established a foundation to give us some understanding of the past, and upon what foundation the Christian faith began its work -- what the people at that time believed in how it started -- it is now time that we go back to pick up the important pieces of wisdom that we may build on solid ground to reach Illumination and the Realization of SELF, and go into higher work beyond.

All that man does, says, and thinks is felt by all people -- whether they hear or not. For man is truly that SELF and Soul -- is truly an integral part of the great body of God.

In biochemistry, we see a tiny cell floating in some of the liquids of the body. All the cells are very much the same -- some different in nature or combination -- but they all float in the microcosmic and make up the great body of man. All of them breathe and vibrate in a unity -- unless they have been depleted. They are not separated, individual cells, but one mass.

Herein lies the picture of man -- both in the microcosm and the macrocosm. Truly this is where we find that his individuality is an assumption of himSELF. When he seeks Christ and lets go of himself, he becomes part of the omnipotent being and all encompassing Soul.

That which motivates man is the Spirit -- that all his prayers and desires may be fulfilled. There is but one spirit of God which is represented in the infinite reality. For in Genesis, it says: "God breathed into man the breath of life and man became a living Soul."

This is a true, immutable fact. The reality of this and how important it is will be noted in those lessons on Healing. For when that VITAL LIFE FORCE COMES, it is that of the first breath of the child at birth.

It is definitely a fact that oxygen -- while very useful and necessary in breathing -- is that which is the breath of Life, and carries the Life Force in it. There are two parts to this, of course. One is the universal creative force and spirit, which is negative; the other is the vital life force. Man has a living Soul which functions under the rhythmic conditions. The harmony of the spirit gives existence to his body while the harmony of the Soul gives existence to his personality.

The Soul is a part of the universal Soul. The subjective of Soul mind is ever one with the universal Mind. The subjective mind -- with its storehouse of unlimited knowledge -- is the real master within.

The objective mind remains passive while the subjective mind takes the ascendancy. For out of the SELF, comes all answers. In these moments, men can experience Cosmic Consciousness as he has God-realization. The subjective mind obtains mastery over life.

The more man takes in of the universal energy transmitted by the Son (Sun) as vital life force of positive polarity (as spirit is of negative energy), the more alert and alive he becomes

In order to strengthen the subjective, or psychic side, of one's being, more of the positive polarity is necessary.

Since the binary divine energy in nature is essential to perfect or complete the manifestation of any matter, this same force must be present as a unit in order that the existing matter, or the God force, may be activated to become it.

What we have observed is most assuredly within the domain of lawful positiveness. We see that binary divine energy is divine in quality according to that divine law which declares: "That which contains within itself the sum or propensities to manifest must be divided into plain qualities, each of which, without the other, is incapable of manifestation." Furthermore, we comprehend in this the cause of male and female qualities and negative and positive qualities.

Likewise, our observation has shown that in proof of our most natural expectations, the one quality is finite, definite and limited -- therefore, unreal -- while the other is infinite, indefinite and unlimited -- therefore, real.

Thus, through the well-established laws based on observation, we know that binary divine energy in quality is both positive and negative. This we likewise demonstrate in an unmistakable manner. We are impressed with the fact that only when these -- the qualities, positive and negative -- are present or infused as a unit that the binary divine energy can actuate or perform its propensity.

Automatically, we turn to our primary laws for all problems. We see that all which exists is dual in essence, and all which manifests is triune in principal. Therefore, in order to consider and analyze the manifestation of binary divine energy, we must begin with the law of the triangle.

Nothing shall be accepted, however, which is not demonstrable. By every test and experiment, we learn that binary divine energy does manifest through the vibration inherent in and united by the two qualities -- positive and negative.

Our examination of the experiment conducted plainly indicates that certain conditions of manifestation of binary divine energy has maintained the constant relationship with the results attained.

Even when the ultimate result desired was frustrated by an interposed modification of the general rules of procedure, those certain laws have been proved and tested, while others, not officially classed as laws -- or even in some cases, apparently overlooked -- are certainly worthy of classifications as fundamental laws. For by test and re-test, they stand all the analysis of their correlative laws.

All of these laws here are absolute and without distinction. First, we shall examine the laws of the manifestation of binary divine energy on the material plane:

1. Binary divine energy requires certain conditions of unequal proportions for its manifestation.

2. Binary divine energy manifests in all animate and inanimate matter.
3. Binary divine energy manifests in accordance with the law of the triangle.
4. Binary divine energy maintains its duality of nature and each part has its distinctive domain of essence; namely, positive and negative.
5. The two essences there divided constitute the realms -- the negative, or finite, and the positive, or infinite.
6. The force and supply of the essence of each is maintained at a constant quality and is inflexible and unalterable.
7. Manifestations occurring in the earthly finite realm will be essentially and fundamentally negative, material, and limited. Manifestations occurring in the cosmic, infinite realm will be essentially and predominantly positive, immaterial, and unlimited -- divine.

With the foregoing, we find the whole study of binary divine energy made simple and understandable. Furthermore by the grace of God, we are enabled to get a clearer insight to God's laws to free our minds and hearts from skepticism and finite abstract consideration.

Thus, in the earthly negative realms, we find the essence of binary divine energy predominantly negative to such an extent that, essentially, all earthly matter gives forth negative vibration.

Since all matter is negative and, therefore, limited, we find the earth as a mass is a finite limited mass of the negative manifestation of binary divine energy.

We, by the very nature of the two essences, find that the two realms of their manifestations are typical of their nature and quality. The earth is limited, definite, and finite. The immaterial, or cosmic, is unlimited, indefinite, and infinite.

The earth is dense, spherical and infusive, while the cosmic is ethereal, without form and diffusive. In fact, the earth as a globe -- a revolving vibrating heated mass with an inherent power or force in its center -- is typical as a manifestation of binary divine energy; that is, a unified composite of binary divine energy in the material negative realm.

Everywhere on the earth -- in every primal element -- we find binary divine energy manifesting materially in the form of a spherical material negative element -- revolving -- possessing orbital mass and motion, and having a center point of heat and force, or power. These conditions or qualities are seen in even the most minute microscopic forms of material manifestation.

Therefore, we shall consider -- analytically, and in the light of the law -- the prime element or first form of binary divine energy manifestations of the material plane. The smallest and, therefore, first, or primary, form of manifestation is the cell -- called by some of the past mystics -- "the niche", but more recently, called the corpuscle, and now named, the electron.

THE DUALITY OF ALL FORCES

In magnetism both the positive and negative qualities are needed to produce a manifestation. In electricity, whether in a motor, an electric bulb, a bell, or any other electrical device, both of these positive and negative qualities are blended according to certain definite, harmonic proportions into the manifestation. As one of the old mystics has put it -- to give us a clearer idea of the working of the law of duality -- although the example is not entirely correct in the use of words, still the idea is expressed and easily comprehended: "Electricity is the passion of space and magnetism is the passion of matter."

Even those who are little familiar with electricity and magnetism know that neither one of the currents, or polarities, alone is capable of manifestation regardless of how strong the current, or how powerful the polarity may be.

If we employ the positive, or negative, alone, we shall find not the slightest indication of power or force. But when we bring the two currents or polarities together, then at the point, or place of meeting, we have a manifestation of the power that was in both.

Our lesson also teaches that when a manifestation does take place, the manifestation is due; -- not to the power that was in either one of the blending qualities alone -- but to the third source or power that was created by the uniting of the two into one.

Sometimes, these two qualities are of such different rates of vibration -- that is, the one is extremely high and the other low -- that although there is some fundamental harmonic relationship between them, their extreme difference practically places them in the classification of discord or opposition, which implies a resistance to each other to such an extent that the manifestation is necessarily weak. Such conditions remind us of our frequent struggles to formulate ideas which evade our grasp simply because we cannot -- at the time - - attune our thinking apparatus so that it is more closely in harmonic relationship to them.

However, in all cases where the two meet, a third condition arises which makes the manifestation possible -- whether we sense it or not -- although under the proper conditions, we may sense all these different manifestations.

The triangle represents perfect creation or manifestation. Here, the dual qualities represent the two points and their meeting place of manifestation is at the third point of the triangle.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Forty
Teachings for the Masses

Down through the ages, man has asked many questions. The nature and sensibility of these questions depend on his attitude and literary training, and the philosophy of his religion.

The more ignorant races asked questions, which although simple, were worthy of being answered because they had no answer, such as: "Did God create man when He created animals? If there is a God of man, there must be a God of mountains, or the sky, of everything. If everything He made is good, then evil must come from another being. God made the wind which cools us off, so a bad god must have made the wind that causes storms."

There is a simplicity to these questions, although they look purely thought out or legitimate questions, and thus, we find the various gods were worshipped.

The priesthoods, wisdom schools, and leaders of primitive races did particularly want to answer these questions for the uneducated who awaited the answers. The younger man formed questions of the younger mind, and the older man, those who had lived through most of their life, formed older, more profound questions to be answered.

It would be disastrous to lift suddenly by leaps and bounds and to take a person out of his superstitious fanciful beliefs into the realm of great wisdom. The result would have been the great masses losing faith and bring retrogression -- even to laws fanciful and coquettish.

Therefore, we find the various religions and philosophies of doctrines to pacify the masses, giving some idea about life, and are a peculiar mixture of facts, belief, knowledge, and faith.

In the teachings of the ancient mystery schools and priesthoods, these things were entirely interesting because they have a true perspective of human thinking and evolution through the ages. Every true student of the higher mysteries should be familiar with the teachings given to the masses -- to be familiar with the teachings of the Great White Lodge and comparisons of the various wisdoms, for instance, shown in the Book of the Dead, as compared with modern Christian thinking. Yet, the principles show here also.

To those who are interested in numerology, let us give you the following information about the numbers seven, three, and so forth.

In the first place, when the modern teacher says that the ancients found only seven planets in the sky, he does not know that at the time of the establishment of the first mystical schools of the Great White Lodge, the only "planets" that they knew about were the seven seemingly "wandering" celestial bodies (Sun, Moon, Venus, Jupiter, Mars, Mercury, and Saturn), as distinguished from the "fixed stars".

It was hundreds of years after the establishment of the mystery schools by the Great White Lodge, or the workers in it, began to evolve the science of astrology. The number seven was a very significant number with them before they discovered that "there were seven planets". Furthermore, the great authorities on mystical numbers do not know that the Great White Lodge discovered more than seven planets. In the ancient teachings -- when astrology was being evolved -- they included twelve planets.

We have lost the names of some of them in modern astrology. However, one planet was referred to as Vulcan. In the last 150 years, the planets Uranus, Neptune, and Pluto have been discovered and one of these, perhaps Pluto, may be the planet Vulcan referred to by the ancients.

It is conceivable that with modern telescopes and other astronomical instruments, other planets will be found. Therefore, there are not seven planets in astrology, but twelve, and the mystical number seven could not have been derived from astrology.

It is quite evident that in the scheme of Creation and Nature, the number seven -- as designated by the Brothers of the Lodge -- was a definite sacred symbol of nature's harmonic laws. For this reason, they burned seven lights in their meeting places of sacred convocations, and from this come the present seven day candle sticks used by Jews, Catholics, and some of the Protestants.

The first temple had seven enclosures. In the rituals, we find seven doors to the cave. The tower of Babel had seven stories. The city of Thebes had seven gates. The flute had seven pipes in the pipes of Pan. The lyre of Apollo had seven strings. In the famous book of Fates, there were seven sections. The Hindus and Egyptians had seven sections of the castes. The Persians had seven great spirits which they involved in ceremonies. The Chaldeans and Jews had seven archangels. The Christian church followed suit, and has seven sacraments. The Babylonians had seven wicked spirits to show their disdain and ridicule of the seven good spirits of other countries. The city of Rome was built on seven hills.

In the early European period -- in early pictures of Jesus Christ -- He had seven fingers on each hand and seven toes on each foot. Seven churches are in the Apocrypha. Paul built seven altars and offered up seven oxen and seven rams.

Let us sum up this section of the lesson by stating that the number seven is the composite of the numbers three and four -- the triangle on the square, or pyramid on a base. Hence, the great pyramid was a symbol of the number seven, and the base -- the foundation of earth.

Four is one number more than three. It shows something had been completed to three, and something more had been added bringing the work up to the fourth point, and not completed until the next point of perfection had been reached. The triangle is three -- perfect manifestation, plus four is the foundation of construction.

Words beginning "co" seem to set as keywords: concord; cooperation; correlation. These have a compound effect in nature but they really are a meeting together with the laws and forces of nature. Six is the number of the cube because it has six sides.

The directions of north, south, east, and west, plus height and depth -- the zenith and nadir -- are represented.

The sage applied the senary, or six-sided figure -- to the physical man. The septenary -- the seven-sided figure -- is the symbol of the immortal Soul.

In the book of Joshua, the Israelites were instructed by God to march once daily around Jericho for six days. Then, on the seventh day, seven priests would march around and blow seven trumpets, and the great blast of them would blow down the walls of the city.

The heptad is called worthy of veneration. The number is of religion because man is controlled by seven celestial spirits. It was a sacred number, as regards the Elohim.

To quote one writer: "They were spirits of dawn." They were also known as Archangels -- ruling the planets. The seven Archangels, with the three spirits controlling the Sun in its three-fold aspect, constitute the ten -- the sacred Pythagorean decad.

The ancients exalted the properties of the number seven as having the perfection of the unity, or one. For if the unity is uncreated -- if no number produces it -- so seven is not engendered by any number.

They also taught that the human Soul -- in returning to its source in the Infinite -- had to ascend through the seven spheres through which it descended.

For this, it was required to take seven degrees, or seven steps, and in the mysteries of Mithras, in ancient Rome, they symbolized this by a ladder with seven steps or rungs to ascend through the spheres of the seven planets.

Jacob saw the spirits of God ascending and descending on it, and above that, the Deity, Himself. This has been called Jacob's Ladder.

The sound from the trumpets is shown breaking up into seven tones as it comes forth -- revealing the powers of the seven Elohim expressed in sound. The ancient ones also referred to the breaking up of light into seven rays of the spectrum.

The trumpet is used to publicly announce the coming of an event, for we know that sound is a carrying of the Spirit and, therefore, a heeding of the coming, or that which is about to come, into manifestation or spiritual phenomena.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Forty-one
Initiation and Evolution

In the understanding of the ancient times, and the ways of people, let us not dwell too long upon the races, although they bore a certain definite relationship to our present day. Let us go on, and come up to this present age with a running summary of the evolution of man.

Those who are wise do not debate with Darwin. They are not interested in trying to bring forth an idea of evolution of man necessarily; but let us stick with the facts, and the Way of Our Lord Jesus Christ, and the teachings of the Father from the books and the records of ancient times.

Let us remember that when we speak of evolution, this is not a matter of man evolving, but evolving both physically and spiritually, which are all one and the same. Man could not evolve and his body improve and change in form and density without the Spirit also changing and the spiritual consciousness rising with it.

For man's body has changed greatly from the time of its creation until the present day -- for good, I will grant you, in many things -- but now we live in a different age, and so we are interested only from a standpoint of *wisdom*, that we can understand how we came about.

We must remember that evolution is a teaching process -- a changing process -- just as the stages of initiation or solar initiation, which man goes through, whether he knows it or not, under the divine wisdom and guidance of the hierarchy and our Lord Jesus. Whether he belongs to a mystic order, or a church, he still goes through the same stages of evolution and initiation.

I would say that it is safe to use the terms "initiation" and "evolution" quite interchangeably; for one always brings forth the other, and quite a normal state of interaction in man.

For when we look at the initiate or the neophyte or the novitiate when he first attempts to put his foot upon the path, he certainly cannot in any way be compared with he, who has been on the path and gone beyond the initiations of earth.

One definite statement can always be held to: that man has *evolved* through the ages, **as man**, and he was not a lower form of animal. Even though in the mystic teachings we use the term "animal", "the conqueror of the animal", "the enslaving of the animal", we are not talking about the state or condition, but only comparatively. It is the animal that carries us, and it is the state in which the animal *obeys*, that shows our advancement and our consciousness and the command of the flesh.

For no matter how far we go back or trace the origin of man's body, form and shape, we still find -- even in the wildest and ugliest assemblies of man's body -- he is **man**, nevertheless; **man**, not monkey.

Let us also remember that it was not until God had perfected the image of form of what he was creating -- it was not until that time that He called him "Man" -- then only, did the species of man begin.

We must not leave out woman and her origin; for she is not any lower species or form of animal life than that of man. But in the division of man's body into the two forms of the sexes, even this, we find the equality. One in ruggedness and strength; the other in inner strength. While woman has inner strength, man has outer strength.

The truth is that man and woman represent at one time the origin of creation -- the highest form of animal species of the earth -- living form or moving being -- the highest form of living creation, so far superior to any other creation which God created that the comparisons are only from a scientific standpoint of view of a body, its movements, and its understanding. And in any way, it is very ridiculous to think that man is not a divine being when one studies its movements and its progress.

It is quite true that many parts of the human body can be found in like parts in animal life, but these are no criteria that man came from animal.

It is absolutely true that God created man and woman in His own Image, with the consciousness and creative power of himself, and with the willpower to choose and to bear the responsibilities of their own acts, as it is brought forth in understanding of the laws of creation and the Law of Cause and Effect.

God created man and woman to carry on a material life in material creation on the face of the earth, and to multiply, as it had been formed, his own species, his own kind, and to fill the earth with people because there was nothing on the earth except the vegetation and animals.

God gave man free choice. He thus had the right and the power to choose what to do as he desired, and on this basis of their experience, they learned and developed. As it says in Genesis, God created man in His own Image, He created He him. As man, and woman, lived and moved and had their own being.

The story of the Garden of Eden and the temptation of the snake, the serpent, of Eve, and her tempting Adam, is a difficult thing to trace. But it is quite true; it did not start in a mystic school. It started at a later date when theology became a systematic study and certain doctrines were established by churchmen. This is not the full teachings of the mystics by any means.

One thing is very sure -- and that is that the early mystics did not make a distinction of equality between man and woman, and their spiritual status, or, from a spiritual sense, none had advantage over the other; for they very definitely proclaimed the equality of the sexes in all materials and ancient works.

The fathers of various religions and church doctrines took direct opposite points of view according to their theologies and the needs of the progressing of their particular type of religion, which they wished to accomplish. With the absence of knowledge of the essential mystical principles, they were more concerned in the building of a church, or a form, which they could manipulate to their own advantage, than they were in the human creatures who had immortal Souls, which would be returned to the Father at transition.

According to the teachings, the Soul of woman was still a part of man, and never separated. That is why God separated woman's body from the body of man -- the Soul was never separated so it said. This is an early teaching. At the transition, woman's Soul did not return to her; but continued in the body of man; therefore, the Soul of man was the only Soul that ever returned to God. It became an angel when good, or a devil when bad. This, of course, we know is not true. It was a way in which to keep in check the women of that time. This was not promulgated or sponsored by the true mystics or Teachers. That is why only the masculine sex were portrayed as angels in the heavens on high.

When we look at the many teachings of India, we notice that in their works that when a man dies-- when a husband dies -- the woman also was put upon the funeral pyre with his body -- even though she be alive. This is undoubtedly the source from which this teaching came.

If we look to the languages, for the definition of the word "angel", we find that the grammatical interpretations of this word always falls in the masculine gender -- not in the feminine. So we can see plainly that the idea of woman as first to fall and first to listen to the serpent, and the real tempter of man, was originated by the early theologians of the church -- a long time after mystic schools had been teaching otherwise.

There are those stories in mythology and other works which show that it was woman who first was the tempter, and then we have other stories in the early Jewish tradition which shows man was the first tempter who fell.

In some of the early Egyptian teachings, we are taught that those who ate of the Tree of Life became gods, carrying their experience through life, and thus, their teachings have become part of the reality of man and the life he has led.

In the Hindu teachings, the Tree of Life was called **soma** from the Sanskrit word. Their legends state that the juice of the tree -- the sap of this tree -- gave immortality or divinity -- to those who partook of it. This story somewhat conforms more easily with our alchemy, and more easily with the things mentioned in the apocalypse.

It is also interesting to note the fact that in the old cabalistic works, we find things which tend to move in this direction. It is perfectly natural that man should be more interested in the creation of his own being -- his own body -- that which he sees, and that which becomes most interesting to him because he **sees** it with his physical eyes until he has advanced to a place where he sees God's Creation in its entirety.

And, it is quite true that for many ages, natural laws of the universe were sadly neglected in PREFERENCE for man's study of **himSELF**. This is not surprising; for it was man who had to deal with man. Therefore, all the theories and philosophies or speculations which he might have come across in his idle moments did not induce a better relationship between himself and his neighbor. Therefore, he was interested in *himself* -- and what we call the "inner communication".

Those outside of the old schools of wisdom, the Mr. And Mrs. Joneses, whom were delving into scientific matters so constantly, found new evidence of new ideas. This changed their whole perspective -- each time a new idea or a new fact, as they thought it was, was found.

This was rather discouraging; for it AFFECTED their OWN perspective philosophy. For at that time, anything which affected your scientific understanding of nature certainly affected your philosophy.

Those, who were in the old mystery schools, or in the priesthood, knew that the BASIC THINGS had been handed down to them, and they understood very quietly the reality of Creation -- much more PROFOUNDLY -- and therefore, their philosophy did not change (although, at times, very little was known about biology, and other subjects; therefore, they could not get down to the basic fundamentals of the realities of form and symbolism).

In the early records, for some reason, there is left an idea that man was a BISEXUAL BEING in his origin. This was distinctly stated that in the beginning, Man -- the highest type of the animal kingdom -- was bisexual.

In other words, he was MALE and FEMALE, and therefore, each, being a human specimen, had the ability to impregnate their own eggs and, therefore, the species did not exist in duality as we speak of God being Father/Mother.

Later, even in the mystery schools, this early statement really puzzled them. And, as they knew of no bisexual animal, they could hardly conceive of such a thing.

They evidently had a religious doctrine about it, and that was as much a mystery to them as, for instance, the Christian church today having the mystery of the immaculate conception to the average Christian.

In the early religious doctrines, these took on a peculiar nature. Here is where some of the forms and concepts were built -- the SELF-conceptions. We find these terms referred to by the mystics as a process of mental conception, or mental creation.

God, it was stated in some of the teachings (as we accept Him now as Father/Mother God was of expressing) contained His own being -- consciousness -- the essence of the two creative forces of creative power which was extended into the animal kingdom, and was therefore contained, or might take on, the picture of bisexuality in the tiny living things.

As we have spoken before in the creation of Man as a representative of God, Himself, he took on the material elements of the earth, most refined, and with a higher vibration of Nature, brought together and produced a body more delicate than that of the body of the animal kingdom, and a more beautiful form than those of the animal kingdom.

This form was made out of the earth's elements in a replica of God's form -- since God was formless in a material sense, but this was the SELF of man -- and around it was molded the body, so to speak -- also the Soul -- to take on the reality of the experiences of man in life.

After God had molded the physical body of his human representative on the earth, it must have just been molded around the SELF, because the SELF must represent the body in its mature or advanced form -- its perfection -- while the physical body represents the animal; for it had had no experience as yet.

He breathed into it the Breath of Life -- His Creative Power in essence, which was of a spiritual nature, and gave to this lifeless form, not only Life, but a degree of consciousness possessed by Himself.

Thus, man became the living being with all the powers of procreation. For the ages (in terms of infinity, might be called a day), man continued to live -- a creature -- reproducing his kind.

There came a time when God believed that man would be guided to a greater tenderness - - a greater application of His force and power, and a greater activity, and a greater direction, if he became a *dual* nature, which would have a relationship -- one with the other; a relation, a giving, and a receiving.

Thus, it brought about the dual nature of a being. He was separated and man became a dual creature in two bodies instead of one.

Then, God formed another body out of the earth's elements -- this time, creating one that was even more beautiful in form, softer and more delicate in physical action, and more sensitive to the higher vibrations and the impulses of His Consciousness.

At the same time, man was made a little more rugged, so to speak, or stronger -- a little larger and perhaps, prepared for functioning exclusively with the most difficult tasks of earth.

It has been said that before Him stood the perfect being, and from man, he took part of the sex function, which was the female nature, and put it in His new being -- the one with more beauty -- that could create greater and more beautiful beings as it progressed through evolution.

Then, into this new body, He breathed the Breath of Life and consciousness, and called this new body "Female". The more rugged body which He now had before Him was minus the parts He had given to the other party. He called this "Man". And thus, God created male and female after He had created the original man -- entirely bisexual.

As it is set down, God said that these two bodies were companions -- necessarily part of each other -- and that they should live in unity. If they separated, they were to seek one another.

For each male, there was distinctly a counterpart female -- the original of which he was attached, and there would be a male which originally had been part of her -- that they should live and multiply and bring forth their own kind.

This, they did, and their offspring were in pairs like themselves. The female would seek the male companion, and the males would seek the female companion. When they met, they would know each other by natural affinity.

It was also thought that the companions, as they passed through transition, and came to another world -- another life -- that they would seek one another. This is where the Soul-mate thought came from -- that these two were part of the original pattern. That is why we have numerous errors made in getting the wrong husband, or wrong wife, and using this for promiscuous sex acts, and rationalizing them.

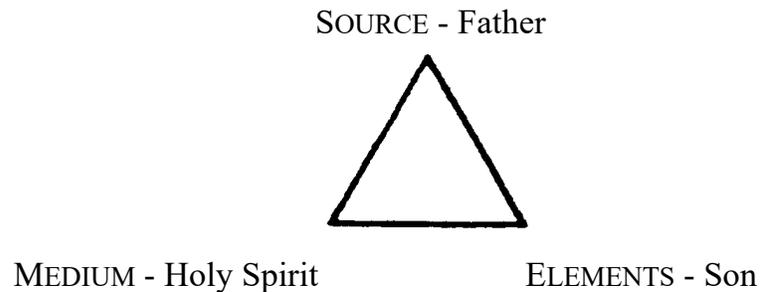
The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Forty-two
The Triangle

We have been talking about matter, spirit, and vibration. Down through the ages, the ancient mystics have been preparing the way for science in the physical world. Thus, it was passed along and established an old maxim: "the properties of the element are functions of its vibration."

The properties of all matter are, therefore, a result of the vibration. It is not the nature or manifestation of the vibrations, however, with which we must be concerned, but rather, the nature of the power which emanates in the form of vibration.

If we start this train of thought, we are at once confronted with the necessity of learning the medium or means by which they are actualized; for as always, we must apply the rule of the triangle if we are to have perfect function and a natural manifestation take place -- the same as when the Father created the earth and its matter.

The various elements that a substance is composed of in matter, we know, that the power causing a vibration in the elements must have a definite source and, therefore, we make the triangle thus:



Let us consider now the source of the power as indicated by the triangle above. As previously explained, SEIM (Spirit emanations in manifestation) is a source of dual nature -- that it is manifest alternately negative and positive qualities. Thus, it does this in such a manner as to indicate plainly that these two qualities are polarities of the SEIM force origin.

The two polarities manifest this one predominating feature of SEIM, which manifest as opposing qualities. We have, then, when we become conscious of its function, found an admirable demonstration of the Logos of God.

Would it be possible to have more than two distinct polarities in the Great Force of all nature? If we did have less, it would mean "Self-neutralization" -- non-manifestation -- but it would be neither progress nor retrogress, but absolute inertia.

We know that motion is a fundamental part of life, existence, and creation. More than two polarities would mean a duplication or a multiplication of two, and this combination, thereof, would result in effect as reducible to two.

We have then the manifestation in all creation when the two polarities -- negative and positive (which can also be called the limited and unlimited, or one might even say the definite and indefinite) -- meet, and thus is the logic of the Great Logos established.

If we have a definite thing or a visible thing, then we must have an indefinite or an invisible thing. This expression can also be used: where we find a limited, we must find an unlimited, and therefore, where we have a positive polarity, we must also have the medium of a negative polarity -- although it be of the same source.

The positive quality of SEIM, because of its very nature in creation in pervading all things, we find that when SEIM has a positive quality, it is unlimited except by its own opposing polarity -- proving its indefinite unlimited nature. When SEIM has the negative quality, it is limited structurally to certain concrete, definite limited things of a material form.

One cannot in any way separate, nor can we find separated, negative qualities independent or unassociated with matter, but we can find positive qualities separated and independent from matter and material manifestation.

SEIM's two sources of polarity have apparently given us Light, Life and Love, but the old names of them have been used a great deal in ritual.

It was noted by Amenhotep IV that polarization of SEIM is one form of a cell. These cells adhere to the rules of spheres symbolized by our circle. At the center of each of the cells, we find the positive polarity -- the center of the cell's power.

The two sources of the power of SEIM are likewise cells; for the negative SEIM is a polarized cell and most certainly, positive SEIM is a polarized cell. Here, we find the universality of the Logos -- to create all things after their likeness, known to man as miniature duplicates of their own form.

In our study of physical manifestation, we have been confronted with the question: "What is the nature of Electricity?" Electricity may be only another form of the manifestation of that energy SEIM; for its observed phenomena easily demonstrate the laws above outlined.

Allied to magnetism, we have another phenomena of physical manifestation which is usually put in the category of "magnetism" but is of a spiritual nature. Magnetism readily shows us the existence of **polarity** within a unit. With a single bar magnet, we can see that both a positive, or north pole, as well as a negative, or south pole, exists within the body of the one piece of metal.

Let us state that all electrical phenomena manifests as vibration; that is, vibratory waves. Thus, it is akin to all vibratory energy which permeates throughout the Cosmos. It must be a manifestation of SEIM.

All the natural forces of the universe are vibratory, and thereby, all manifestation is electrical in nature.

In science, the gravitation of the earth -- in reality its magnetism -- is considered remote and separate from the manifestation of electricity and energy. The earth, itself, has the two poles -- north and south -- which affects the compass needle, and indicate the flow of energy through the center of the planet out to the atmosphere and returning through the opposite pole. The term "electricity", itself, is derived from the Sanskrit root which means "Sun power".

It is well to discuss at this point the qualities of negative and positive. Negative condition, or a negative thing, is a "minus" condition -- that which is receptive. Both negative and positive are relative terms; for there would be no differentiation without the opposite pole to make the distinction. The negative is the open, the missing, the incomplete, the female receptive quality to absorb the flow of power from the male.

In electricity, the negative is the pole to which the energy flows. It is erroneous to speak of "negative energy" as do scientists. There is only energy, and the direction in which it flows. The condition of acceptance exists and, thereby, the energy flows from the donor, the positive, to the negative, the receiver.

It is the positive which seeks out the negative. The positive is that from which the penetration comes -- the source.

In the triangle at the beginning of this lesson, the Father point -- from Whom came all manifestation -- is the positive pole. The energy to fill the patterns of Creation flows toward the Holy Spirit point, which is the negative pole. The Son point is both positive and negative in its aspects; for it receives from the Father and gives through the Holy Spirit.

Since all things are of the Universe and of the vibratory nature, there exists in each and every thing the polarity -- the negative and positive. Only God has the balance of polarity, and it is to that equilibrium we strive (so poised, so balanced, that none but SELF can comprehend).

There is either the existence of negative or positive in predominance. The vibratory radiations of a thing are always of the nature of its polarity -- be it negative or positive -- and, thereby, is determined the function of the thing in relation to its environment -- physically and spiritually. It is our striving to bring these polarities into equal balance in our beings -- to both receive the Spirit into our beings, and give to all the Spirit and the Light of Christ.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Forty-three
"The Way" (and Moral Diversity)

Our Lord says: "Whosoever would follow Me, let him take up his cross and forsake himself and follow Me."

Origen says: "A man forsakes himself when by striving rids himself of customary sins and denies himself those things he is addicted to."

Now, according to St. Crysostom: "To be other than I am, I must abandon that I am." This is accomplished by humility.

All who journey along the Path will eventually reach the same goal; but just as there are different purposes, so there are different reasons for wanting to reach that goal and there are different missions in life. Not all will be great leaders or teachers or research workers. Not all will be healers, physicians, surgeons, and chemists. Not all will be musicians or artists. Some will find that their true mission in life is not in public work, but in private work.

Some, like Saint-Martin, as mystics or as silent workers, will mingle with society in high circles and at every opportunity, drop a few fragments of truth and help hundreds who will not realize until later in life that they have been guided by one who was close to them.

Others will find opportunity for service in the lives of the humble, while still others will apply the Great Principles in their business and social dealings and help in this way to evolve the progress of mankind.

Mothers may believe, and rightly so, that their mission is to bring into the world and properly rear and train some young minds. And while this is an important factor -- one of the most important -- it may be that such work will lead to giving the world one son or one daughter who will become a great leader. Can we doubt that the true mission of the life of Lincoln's mother was to give the world the man he became?

We may have work to do today that receives all our devotion, and we may be doing that work well and with little selfishness, but it may not be the truly great mission of this life. We may find only at the close of life what our Great Mission was -- what we came into this life to do -- because we had to overcome what the mass mind taught us and go through certain initiations before we were ready to do the work we came to do.

Somehow, the church is so afraid to criticize the workings of society, but have been so wrong that they have misled so many.

How well did we succeed without fully realizing it? There will come a time when we will keenly realize that we must perform some other work or service as our true mission.

With some, this may be but the work of an hour or less; with others, it may be something for a day or a week or a month; and with still others, the work may be that which will occupy some of their time for the remainder of their lives.

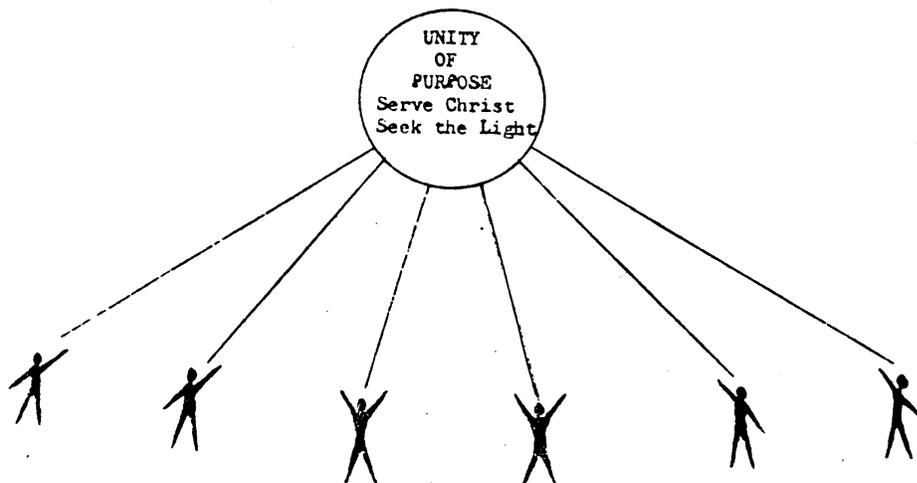
How shall we discover our Mission? By putting God first.

Be ready to serve when the call comes, and be tolerant enough, broad enough; listen to every call, listen to every plea -- listening all the while to the still, small voice within -- to the SELF.

Study the diagram below. The circle, we shall say, represents the Sun. The oblique lines descending from it allude to the rays. The rays spread outward as they descend and are infinite in number. However, each ray, if followed upward, would converge again in the source from which it emanated -- the Sun.

Let us now consider the Sun, or circle, in the cosmic purpose or function of mankind on earth. As each of us aspires according to our individual consciousness of the cosmic to perform a worthy mission in life, we pursue some work, profession, or activity that contributes to the ultimate cosmic function of mankind.

Like the rays from the sun, each of us may follow different paths in life, but if we are motivated by the proper idealism, our activities will converge in human society to serve and eventually fulfill the cosmic unity of purpose.



At this time, we were told to purge ourselves of all fear and to have peace. It was the crossing of the mind, the intellect, the physical being and consciousness. These mortal things were to be attuned with the consciousness of the Order's work.

Now we are to attune our psychic beings with the great cosmic mind, the universal school, the Holy Orders. At this higher level, we seek attunement with the very highest forces and intelligence of the universe -- all that which comes under the Christ, the First Son of the Father, through our Lord Jesus.

In order to bring this about, we must practice a certain series of exercises, each step being explained as we progress, and each step bringing its own definite results.

In this lesson, there is contained a subtle moral. This moral is tolerance of mortal diversity. Objectively, we are very unlike. To a great extent, we are the product -- often the victims -- of circumstances and environment. Our lives were conditioned (influenced, if you will) by our early associations, playmates, schooling, and the habits we have formed.

These factors and our intellectual traits and training precipitate us into different occupations and into channels of different worldly interests. Basically, however, insofar as our divine nature is concerned -- that is, our souls -- we are the same. By means of Soul, each of us is united with the Cosmic Mind. Eventually, this spiritual part of ourselves asserts itself.

We begin to mellow. Inner urges, so-called conscience and intuition, begins to affect our thinking. Then the objective self has not quite the free reign it once had. It is inclined to listen and respond to SELF. When this occurs, we may be said to be preparing for the Path. However, our interpretation of the Path -- what it shall mean to us personally -- is always in the terms of our objective background.

The spiritual impulses within us and to which we respond are high and good, but the intellectual conception of them varies according to the objective nature of the individual.

The mystic, however, knows that all on the Path will eventually reach "the same goal" nevertheless. He, therefore, is tolerant of the diversity of opinion about the preparation and the Way contained in the teachings of various schools of mysticism.

He considers only whether the conduct of their disciples manifests a true spiritual guidance. However, though the mystic is tolerant of the diversity of mystical instruction, he is militant in his prosecution of charlatans and those who, under the guise of mysticism, would exploit the aspirant. It is not how the man holds the bow, but at what he aims that is of concern.

THE WAY

We are told that we need not look for crucifixion while we journey along the Path. Experience proves this to those who have gone but a short way along the Path. All the crucifixion that is necessary to purge ourselves of that which is not needed is accomplished in a mental and spiritual way after each initiation.

This may seem rather strange to those who do not easily comprehend what is meant by such crucifixion, or to those who do not see the purpose of such crucifixion.

As has been said, crucifixion purges us of those mortal or physical traits, habits, tendencies, and attributes which are not needed in our advancing state. For this reason, crucifixion should neither be looked upon as a glorious experience, nor as a punishment or experience of suffering.

Ever since the dawn of evolution, nature has been practicing the principles of crucifixion in her own way and in her own domain.

The evolution of man, physically, is a continuous process of the crucifixion of the unnecessary physical and material attributes, traits and parts of man's physical body.

One by one, the unnecessary organs, or parts of organs, parts of the body, habits, abilities, and tendencies have been crucified and purged from the body of man.

We may admire the laws thus made manifest and feel thankful that there is such supreme wisdom in the divine laws, but we do not look upon the results of evolution as something which should be celebrated by us as a glorification.

We do not consider the physical body such an important part of ourselves that we should glorify the gradual changes taking place in it.

The ancient philosophers, who transmuted gross and unrefined metals into finer ones, were practicing the process of crucifixion, but they respected the laws involved, prized highly the resultant refined metal, and did not pay sacred homage to the fire that burned beneath the crucible.

Neither should we look upon the tests and trials that help to bring about a transmutation as things to worship, but rather, think of the result to be attained.

If crucifixion does no more than remove from our mortal beings those things which are not needed, then by dwelling upon the experience of crucifixion, we are attributing too much consequence to the least important feature of our spiritual development.

It is the rebirth that follows crucifixion that should be emphasized in all our thinking and doing. This is the resurrection. It is far more important than the crucifixion; for it is the new beginning -- the starting on the Path.

The early Christian mysticism gave much emphasis to the existence of the Path, or The Way, as it is translated in the Bible. We know that in the days of the birth of Christianity far more consideration was given to the mystical side of religious thought than is given it today. In fact, the religious schools or churches of those days were divided into two sections.

One was the profane or outer congregation and the other was the inner, secret, and esoteric section. Those in the latter were carefully selected from the outer or profane congregation.

This fact was later on made much of by those who attacked the later religious institutions; for they could not see the reason for any secret sections in the church, especially when they discovered that the secret or esoteric section had fallen in their idealism and had become a mere cloak for secret, political, and other contrivings.

In the days of the early Christian church, and in the Roman Catholic Church,, there was a section of the church where those who had been tested and tried were given special, secret instruction not given to regular church laymen.

In this secret, esoteric school of the church, many of the most profound subjects in mysticism and occultism are taught, and those who are in this section are made proficient in the practices of such laws -- laws which are denied to and ridiculed by the outer members.

Mystical philosophies have found their way into that secret school and in recent years, most of the best have been recovered by the Great White Lodge and soon, all will be in the proper hands again.

As we proceed along the Path, these ancient teachings are now being given here; for Jesus said the mysteries shall be revealed.

In all the Christian literature that remains uncolored by mistranslation, we find the Path called THE WAY. For instance, we find Jesus, speaking as the Master of His initiates, saying: "Strait is the gate, and narrow is THE WAY, that leadeth unto life; and few there be that find it."

To show that this is not a mere coincidence in the use of the word "Way", we find a similar idea in Isaiah 30: 21 in these very significant and mystical words: "Thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, 'This is the Way, walk ye in it...!'"

That those who were upon the Path or the Way were teachers, leaders, and men quite distinct from others, is indicated in this mystical phrase from the Book of Acts in the words of St. Paul: "If he found any on the Way, whether men or women, to bring them to Jersusalem." In the same Book we read this: "And about this time there arose no small stir concerning the Way."

And, of course, we have that other wonderfully illuminating statement of the Great Master speaking this time as the **resurrected Christ** -- a statement that be understood only in a mystical sense.

He said these words: "**I am the Way**, the Truth, the Life; no man cometh unto the Father but by Me". Now we know enough of the Great Master to know that **He did not mean this in any personal sense, and He was not speaking as Jesus the Man, or as a divine leader, but rather as a Divine Messenger** speaking to those who would understand **how** He was The Way -- a Messiah; but they also now have to go through the Lord of Earth, Jesus Christ.

In those days, The Way was such a mystical, esoteric, and secret school that those who labored to guide others on The Way were persecuted.

Paul was charged by the priestly members with preaching to small groups in one of the temples in regard to the secret Path, and he was finally brought before Felix, the Governor, to be judged. The governor asked Paul to speak.

Here is Paul's answer just as we find it in Acts 24:

"Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for myself: because that thou mayest understand that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem for to worship.

"And they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man, nor exciting the people, neither in the synagogues nor in the city; neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me.

"But this I confess unto thee, that after the Way, which they call heresy, so worship I the God of my fathers. For I believe all things which are written in the Law and the Prophets."

In this wise, Paul justified his actions showing that what he was doing was merely preaching and teaching a few, not the multitudes, the Truth about the Way -- a doctrine which the others called heresy.

When he had completed his long story to Felix, the Governor, the Governor made a decision somewhat favorable to Paul because, says the Bible, the Governor had some knowledge of the Way and what was being accomplished.

The interesting point here is that in those days, as in these, the mystical school and its teachings was considered heresy by the orthodox schools. It was this fact that led to the charges made against the Master Jesus and many a follower of Him since then.

Today, especially in the most advanced countries, greater freedom is given to the students of philosophy and the sincere religious thinker. In many ways, it has become easier to walk along the Way or journey on the Path.

For one thing, we are filled with misbelief, with misconception, and with wrong practices. Perhaps this, more than the sin of our conduct, must be crucified and purged from our beings before we realize that the rebirth has come and that we are through the strait gate and on the Narrow Way.

After all, sin of conduct is most generally, if not always, the result of ignorance or misunderstanding. Blindly do we sin; for in blindness do we walk.

As we change our thinking, so will we change our acting. Our actions are the results of our conceptions and our understandings. We know today that many of our acts considered as sins centuries ago are not sinful, not displeasing to God, not harmful in our psychic progress, and not injurious to others.

Regarding other of our acts today, not considered sinful in the past, still looked upon as free from sin, are truly sinful in the true light because we are not aware of the Laws involved – the sad or harmful effects upon others, and the effect on our own psychic progress.

For this reason, there must be rebirth following the purging, and with the rebirth must come the Illumination that will enable us to walk along the Path, journey on the Way, and continue our progress, our growth, our usefulness, and help others to find the same Path.

And we are at the Threshold.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Forty-four

REVELATION FROM THE MASTER

There are names coming to My mind, and I will give them to you. Fort Worth, Texas; Des Moines, Iowa; Lincoln, Nebraska; Boston; and I hear the names of states, which is Idaho, Kansas, Kentucky, Colorado, and Elkhorn, New Mexico. I am told to take them in their order. I am also told that by the time that one is fulfilled the first one will be equipped for a Center.

Fear not, I am told for My little ones are well equipped. They shall not be appealing to the older people, but to the young ones they shall draw to them. And from many parts of the world they shall then come.

Any one going out shall have second vows before they leave. Have no fear as to their conduct, for it will be much above the level of the average individual. For lo, the light which they carry shall be stamped with approval and they will not violate it.

I say to you, that the day of the New Heaven and the New Earth are near. Think not about the full training for they will get that when they have performed the mission which is necessary. For in this they shall gain strength to be true Priests of My Order. For it is said, many shall be called but few chosen but that they shall be sufficient to be in all places of the Earth.

There will be much that will take place within the next four months. Before the end of 1970 the numbers will have swelled to great proportions. And many will be needed to teach their numbers.

Fear not, teach My Word, and the Word of My Father's house in the glories of His Creation and all shall be revealed. Remember I have told you he that is last shall be first, but he who has been first, and I say has, shall be last.

REVELATION FROM THE MASTER

RECEIVED BY FATHER BLIGHTON ON JANUARY 22, 1970

For now I say unto you, it is time again that My servants go into the field. Only this time they shall take another route, another way. They shall travel by stages, from one city to another which the Brothers now occupy, until they come to a state where they are needed in a post or a city which they have not be represented in. They shall go from here, and other cities where they are. All second vowed students who are not essential to the running of the Order shall leave. Every two weeks or so, they shall start to depart, one after another, like a wave across the country. They shall go to a place held by a Brother Missionary or Priest: shall stay there for a week, or two weeks, or three weeks; either earn enough to pay transportation from there to the next place, or receive an offer of a ride, but not from the roadside. They then shall go on to the next place and repeat this until he reaches the state of his destination or his city.

They shall travel by bus and not by rail. For here you will hit and come in contact with another level of society of people.

You shall train each missionary, that in emergency he shall baptize, if no one else is around, anyone asking. I will bless it. Have no fear.

REVELATION FROM THE MASTER, RECEIVED TUESDAY, JANUARY 5, 1971

Thou art a Master of Light. If that is your slogan, then you should be Master of Light.

1. Illumination is not just a matter of your receiving some Light and being able to see it. Illumination is a matter of receiving Light and then letting go and letting go and letting go until your complete body is full of Light, until you have so much Light that you can never see darkness.
2. There is no such thing as too much Light, or Illumination which doesn't have Light. This should be understood by the Teachers and Priests, and the Priests should learn that this is so.
3. You are Knights Illumined of the Spirit. Therefore you are men of God, going forth with the same principles of knighthood, willing to give all and receive nothing, and accept death if necessary.
4. In the carrying out of your duties, obedience should be unlimited, but not death in the physical world type of death, but giving up the ego and yourself for the sake of serving Me.
5. For in My service right at this day and age is a way of using this as your sword, as your breastplate and gauntlet.

THE CHRIST LIGHT

As we draw nearer and nearer to the conception of God, the mystery veil of darkness is drawn to one side, and the Light of the Christos seeps through to destroy the illusion, and we come into the full Illumination of the Christ.

The extreme simplicity of it brings many questions. Christ Light is that Light which illuminates every man; it makes it possible for the life force to function, bringing into focus in our consciousness, the desires, thoughts, and ideas of the Creator, our heavenly Father.

With the acceptance of proper spiritual exercises and a true acceptance, this work calls forth the spiritual phenomena, the true Light which enlightens every man and woman coming into this world. It was stated by Jesus that this Light is the Light of man, for man.

REVELATION FROM THE MASTER

RECEIVED BY FATHER BLIGHTON, DECEMBER 27, 1969

FOR THE WAYS OF GOD, OUR FATHER, ARE MANY AND MIGHTY, AND HE LOOKETH NOT UPON THE POOR, NOR THE RICH, NOR HE WHO HAS JUST BEEN THRIFTY; BUT, HE WHO STANDS WITH THE LIGHT OF CHRIST STANDS AS THOUGH HE WERE ARMoured AGAINST GREAT ATTACK.

AND TRUE IT SHALL BE, THAT MY CHILDREN SHALL LIGHT THE WAY, AND THEY SHALL BE GIVEN GREATER LIGHT.

BE THOU NOT FOOLED BY THEIR APPEARANCES, FOR MANY SHALL APPEAR WHO ARE APPARENTLY VERY SELFISH, SOME VERY BEGUILING, SOME VERY INADEQUATE. BUT MY LIGHT OF THE FATHER, THROUGH HIS FIRST BORN, THE GREAT CHRIST, SHALL MAKE THEM ADEQUATE

Speaking scientifically, Light is a form of radiant energy that acts upon the retina of the eye. This energy is transmitted at a velocity of about 186,000 miles per second, by a means of a wave-like motion or vibratory motion. This is a relative speed in its travel in our own earth's atmosphere. The moment man is born, and even before, he has Light in his body; in fact, that Light, Life and Love must exist there for him to be a living, moving, breathing being.

This Light is mainly from the Sun of God, which causes all things to grow. Light, moving at this high vibration, is received by the vital body of man, and plants, animals, and from there, through orderly means, seeps through the physical body to feed the cells.

The presence of Light within the body, a temple, and around it, is a state which is congruent to divinity, and this activates the Illumination state, or a Christ-state. As it intensifies, it activates the spiritual sight, causing us to know, see and understand more profoundly the things of God.

Jesus stated in Holy Scripture, Matthew 5:14, "You are the Light of the world" and he also stated that "a city cannot be hid." Jesus was telling us that our spirituality is the very life of nature, and that the very Light power of our magnetic structure demonstrates within our own body the very forces and powers of God to all the Universe.

REVELATION RECEIVED BY FATHER BLIGHTON ON JANUARY 22, 1970

ALL THESE THINGS DO I SAY. AND IT SHALL BE IN THIS DAY, FOR THOSE WHO HAVE RECEIVED THE LIGHT, SHALL BE LIKE A CARPET BEFORE THEE. AND THY WAY SHALL BE LIGHTED BY THE ETERNAL LAMPS OF THY BROTHERS, AND THOSE WHO SEEK THE WAYS WHO ARE AMONG THE ELITE.

ILLUMINATION OR COSMIC CONSCIOUSNESS

Many books are published dealing with this subject, but he who has put his foot on the path knows that we are talking about the attaining of something which is long, tedious and not reducible to easy lessons, or quickly absorbed. The old teachers understood this subject and helped their students to attain the experience of the Illumination.

The old teachers saw Illumination, or contact with Cosmic Consciousness, always following certain preparation physically, mentally, and spiritually, and comes after years of study and devotion and becomes accustomed and attuned to higher life.

Usually, the actual moment of Illumination was preceded by concentration or meditation, which led the student to a passive physical state and the objective consciousness became pretty near nil for a time; and, thus have had a number of names for this state, but yet, actually only one.

AND I SAY UNTO YOU, GO FORTH, LET THY LIGHT SHINE, AND LET THY WORD BE WELL SAID, AND WRITTEN INTO THE ROCKS OF TIME, THAT IT MAY NOT BE ERASED.

THOU SHALT WALK STRONG, AND THY BODY SHALL BE FILLED WITH EVERLASTING LIFE.

THINK NOT OF DIS-EASE, FOR YOU ARE CHILDREN OF LIGHT.

Actually, Illumination when it came, usually has happened suddenly as an influx of Light upon a person and a touch of consciousness from without, entering the being and bathing him in resplendent glory -- makes him highly sensitive to the incoming impression, and usually, he felt the Spirit; but, as he looked upon himself, he would see the change. And, the Light can be seen within the temple of the body and its periphery is bathed in Light. Frequently, startling revelations are heard or seen during this state and I feel that it's very essential that you have a thorough understanding of what is, so that you know how to identify yourself in case you come into this state alone, without a teacher.

In the book of Genesis, it states, "Let there be Light", and God divided the Light from the darkness. This indicated that the darkness and the Light were considered by the ancient Hebrews as separate creations; and also, indicates that the Light of day was considered a physical condition, and referred to in that sense. The greater Light of the first-born Son had no mystical significance to them because later we are told that God said, "Let there be Light in the firmament of the heavens," and this referred to the stars, the moon, or lesser light. It was concerned with the physical Light, and not allegory.

The symbolism of Light and darkness in the moral sense, does not appear definitely in the Bible, except in the New Testament centuries later. In the Old Testament, darkness is made to represent concealment; under cover of darkness most sins are committed. Thus it is, that darkness takes on the moral value of evil. Conversely, Light represents action in the open, frankness, honestly done; and so, Light here is symbolically associated with goodness and virtue.

WHERE THE LIGHT OF THE CHRISTOS EXISTS NOT, THERE NEITHER DO I PARTAKE, NOR DO I GIVE.

FOR, LET THE LIGHT, AS WORDS FROM THE ANCIENT SAGES, LIGHT THY PATH THAT THE LIVING LIGHT THOU SHALT RECEIVE FROM THE FIRST-BORN SON OF THE FATHER, UNDER THE ORDER IN WHICH THOU PARTAKEST.

UNTO HIM WHO SOWS WITHOUT THOUGHT OF HARVEST SHALL COME A BOUNTIFUL HARVEST IN MY LIGHT AND IN MY WORLD.

We are then told that the eye may be opened and our vision may be good, and yet we may not see; which is simply saying that our mind was closed and the mind, while having darkness. Consequently, ignorance associated with darkness, wisdom with light.

There are some instances where Light is held to be synonymous with wisdom and knowledge.

At some fraternal organizations, a statement that you are searching for Light, is a passport to your membership; in this case, they are saying they are searching for knowledge and learning. They may have intellectual Light, and yet might mentally be in darkness. To some, Illumination means understanding. In this Order, as today, of Our Lord's understanding, Illumination is the true Light of the Christos.

In some of the old schools, seventeenth century, it is a statement to the effect that the world must awaken out of its stupor and go forth to meet the Sun of the morning. Even though there was an interest in knowing and learning, man had vision to see, and many sought, the Light. For certainly today, man still is in need of a great deal of understanding.

Illumination usually follows the period of meditation and deliberation, and this is to say, that the student's consciousness at various aspects of his consciousness, should be imbued with understanding, and to reach a goal of real comprehension. Our purpose is to attune ourselves to a greater realization within the circle, we may experience contact with the Cosmic in reality.

FOR BLESSED IS HE THAT BEARS THE LIGHT. FOR HE LIGHTS THE "WAY" FOR HIS BROTHER.

HE THAT WOULD OBTAIN THE REGENERATION, LET HIM LISTEN TO MY WORDS AND FOLLOW MY COMMANDS, AND HE WILL LIVE IN THE LIGHT, AND THE LIGHT WILL MAKE HIM ALIVE.

SEEK YE FIRST THE LIGHT OF THE CHRISTOS, FOR IN IT IS ETERNAL LIFE. TO HE WHO BECOMES NOTHING, HE SHALL ATTAIN ALL THINGS UNDER MY GUIDANCE AND IN MY WORD, FOR IT SHALL LEAD HIM TO THE FATHER, FOR THIS IS MY FIRST WORK.

What might be considered the ready state to receive the Christ power, Light was called by the ancients as that which transcends nature, and that which is material, plus remains below that level. But, today, we understand more thoroughly the action and the transformation of the body, and they are recognizable by the senses as any power, but the conditioning stands as complete voluntarily emptying of all that has entered into the Soul of every affliction and inclination, so far as it concerns the Soul.

To abandon one's own way is to enter the true Way, to pass onward to the goal and forsake one's own way; to enter upon that Way which has none -- namely, God.

The Soul that attains and strives for this state has no personal desires or ideas of his own, neither does it, nor can it, lean upon anything, in the way of understanding, perceiving, feeling; and, at this point, it has all ways at the same time, as one possessing nothing, yet possessing everything.

For the Soul courageously has received resolution, and is resolved to pass interiorly and exteriorly beyond the limits of its own nature, entering into the super-nature, which has no measure, but has all measure immanently within itself. To arrive and depart hence, going away out of oneself, and releasing all verbiage as the guide.

One of the predominant things sensed, and has been associated with the wonderful sense of the magnetic infusion of Spirit that dwells in us as an ecstasy.

Ephesians 5: 14 "And Christ shall give thee Light."

FOR MY PROTECTION SHALL BE AS A SHIELD, AND THAT SHIELD SHALL BE A BRILLIANT LIGHT.

FOR I SAY UNTO YOU, THAT ALL MEN FEAR BEFORE THEY HAVE HAD THE LIGHT OF CHRIST, BECAUSE OF THE DARKNESS.

ONLY THROUGH THE LIGHT OF CHRIST CAN A SELF BE EMANCIPATED.

Symbolically, we are told to ascend the mountain, the Initiation, and there receive the Illumination. It seems to be almost an external sense, for Moses received his Initiation and instructions while on Mount Sinai. Part of our experiments in concentration and meditation are for the purpose so that we can isolate ourselves, so that we don't have a mountain too, to isolate ourselves on the level of that world during our meditation. For there came to Moses a great Light, or fire; it was unlike earthly fire. The writer tries to impress this point by stating that Moses noticed the fire did not consume the bush, or even affect it. You can take the bush as the material part of life.

Surprise accompanies the other experience of Moses, we are told, "and he was afraid to look upon God." The words tell us that the impression is unusual when Illumination comes; they thought of unworthiness. In Moses' case, we are told he exclaimed, "who am I, that I should go before Pharaoh?" In other words, why should I be selected to such a great work as this? The Illumination tells me that Moses began as much as many of our adepts today to analyze our experiences. When the voice came, was it really a voice or an impression? Moses' experience was followed by a keen sense of great intellectual and moral expansion.

Romans, 13: 12 -- "And let us put on the armor of Light."

THINK NOT, NOR LET THEM CONDEMN YOU FOR THE ACTS OF THE PAST. BUT THINK ON ME FOR I AM THY LORD, AND THROUGH ME SHALL COME THE LIGHT OF THE SON OF GOD.

FOR HE THAT CALLETH MY NAME AND IS A TRUE SEEKER, SHALL RECEIVE THE LIGHT OF CHRIST, AND THE SHADOWS OF THE PAST SHALL BE WASHED AWAY.

FOR HE WHO HAS DRUNK DEEP OF THE DARKNESS, SHALL KNOW GREATER LIGHT.

The word, **Light**, as used by Jesus in parables, is used by mystics today in their esoteric experiments. References to letting one's light shine and to not hide it under a bushel have dual meanings, and beautifully express the spiritual quality in each of us which can be developed and become a guiding light to others.

The word, **Illumination**, as applied to Cosmic Consciousness and development, is closely associated with the word, **Light**, and means being filled with Spiritual Light.

Therefore, if a mystic says, "I am the Light," he means that he is a spiritual guide which others may follow which will lead to the Source of Illumination. This is precisely what Jesus meant when he said, "I am the Way."

Jesus was referring to his spiritual self or ego, as the Light of the world, or "The Light among men," which was the title given him by many of the Brotherhood.

FOR A STRONG BUILDING OR TEMPLE CAN ONLY BE BUILT ON SOLID GROUND. A STRONG BODY ONLY CAN HOLD THE SPIRIT OF MY FATHER, AND THE LIGHT OF THE CHRISTOS, AND FULFILL MY WORD.

FOR HE WHO DOES NOT CARRY THE LIGHT SHALL BE LOST IN THE DARKNESS, AND HIS LIFE SHALL BE SHORT.

FOR I SAY UNTO YOU THAT MY FATHER'S HOUSE SHALL BE STRONGLY BUILT ON THIS EARTH, AND IT SHALL BE FULL OF LIGHT AND PLENTY.

In the White Brotherhood of Tibet, and among the Masters of the Far East today, the phrase used by Jesus is slightly modified and becomes, "I am the Light."

It will be recalled that all the Masters used the word Light in this significant way. It will be recalled also that the testimony of witnesses in regard to these Masters always contained reference to the Light that shone around them, or appeared whenever they were present, or whenever any manifestation occurred.

Throughout spiritual writings and scriptures, we find references to the Great Light descending upon persons, or ascending from their midst, or appearing in places around them.

The Ark of the Covenant in the Holy of Holies was surrounded by a Great Light on certain occasions. The Shekinah or Holy Altar in the temples representing the presence of God, was surrounded by a Great Light on the occasion of certain spiritual manifestations. A Great Light guided many in their journeys, and a Star guided the Wise Men at the birth of Jesus.

PRAISE YE THE LIGHT OF THE CHRISTOS, AND THY WORLD AND MY WORLD SHALL BE A PLACE OF PLEASURE.

TO HIM WHO RECEIVES THE LIGHT OF MY SON, THERE IS NO NIGHT, BUT THE NIGHT HE SEES IN THIS DAY.

LET NOT THY HEART BE SAD FOR HIM WHO HAS NOT THE LIGHT. RATHER, BE THOU JOYFUL IN THAT THOU HAS RECEIVED MY SON.

Dwell on these thoughts, analyze them carefully, and several times a day, allow the consciousness within you to expand until you feel that it is contacting this Divine Consciousness that constitutes The Way of Life.

This will lead to your development of an esoteric sense of oneness with God, through the appreciation of the Christ Consciousness.

There is nothing sectarian about this. Jews and Gentiles, Moslems and Buddhists, Arabs and Persians, all can accept the idea that the Christ Consciousness, or the consciousness of God in man, constitutes The Way to spiritual unfoldment.

Let me point out some of the ideas held in the Far East and the Orient regarding The Way. This idea had been expressed in many forms by the mystics of all times, but none more beautifully than that which Jesus used.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Forty-five
“Illumination and the Life of Jesus” – (Part One)

The key to the greatness of our Lord lies in one humble scene; that is, the key to understanding it -- from this scene to the place at Jordan, as Jesus entered the waters of the Jordan, and His Body was emerged in it while John the Baptist stood by ready to give Him a humble benediction.

For as Jesus emerged from the water and stood there before John, before John could speak, a Great Light came down from heaven and surrounded Jesus to remain with Him as a magnificent aura of radiant Illumination.

John was standing directly in front of Jesus -- more in fear of the brilliance of the Light than in astonishment. The multitude that lined the banks of the Jordan stood aghast, spell-bound by the sight before their eyes; for then, out of the heavens came a Voice and there descended a great, white, luminous dove -- as bright as molten silver and as magnificent as the Light Spiritual Body of the now Christ Jesus.

The dove lighted upon Jesus' shoulder while all stood in silence, motionless. The Voice which came was melodious, resounding like a trumpet. It proclaimed: "This is My Beloved Son." For John knew, as did the other Essenes assembled, that the Holy Ghost had descended upon Jesus as it had upon Mary before Him. It had created in Him a new being -- the Divine Being of Christhood or, as it is sometimes called, the Sonship of God.

This humble waiting by this Great Master was for John's lesson, and His attendance to the use of symbolism ages old was to reassure the people that the ancient works were still true -- that He who was dedicated, as John, could serve -- even He, whom had taken on the Sonship -- the Messianic reality of the Christos bringing forth the Will of the Father on earth.

In a sense, God had reached down through the Great Christos and made Himself man to defy evil man. Heaven had united itself with earth to transform that earth into heaven.

So that this might be accomplished and so that the Divine Order of the Priesthood might be acknowledged, He, the Great Master Jesus, had taken on the reality of the Christos-- He who was the High Priest of Melchizedek, working through the existing Divine forms, did cause the Divine transformations to take place and an entire change of the earth to be started. In this change -- this great upset on earth -- was also the rebirth.

To be born simply means to enter into a world in which the senses dominate, and in which wisdom and love languish in the bounds of individualities. When we speak of being reborn, we mean to return to a world where the spirit of wisdom and love governs and where the animal-man obeys.

Sometimes, we speak of the three-fold rebirth (for it is triple): (1) There is rebirth of our intelligence; (2) the rebirth of our heart and of our will, which is the Will of God made

manifest through us; and (3) the rebirth of the entire physical structure -- the entire being. This is the corporal rebirth.

Many priests and brothers (laymen also), who have sought piety, or were seekers after Godliness, have attained regeneration in the mind and will, but few have received the corporal rebirth. This last has been received only by a few, and these have only received it that they might be agents of God in accordance with the grand and great objective and great intuition to bring humanity nearer to the reality of creation.

GOD, WHO IS ALL STRENGTH, WISDOM AND LOVE, WORKS ETERNALLY IN ORDER AND IN HARMONY. For he who will not receive the spiritual life -- he who is not born anew through our Lord Jesus -- cannot enter into heaven.

The spiritual life does not necessarily mean the following of the Priesthood or a monastic life, but it does consist of loving God above everything, and loving your neighbor as yourself. In this double love is contained the principles which will bear new life.

The theologians have told us that we are born or begotten of evil; but let me put it this way: most of us were begotten because of the natural yen that woman has for man and that man has for woman which is a matter of self-gratification. Beneath this though, subconsciously ingrained within the female and the male, is the desire to reproduce their own kind. This is of God as God wanted it. Therefore, there had to be self-interest, love of one's own image, and love of one's own off-spring. This they called evil.

But I say: that which God has created, let not man degrade. Our true evil is the disobedience of the First Commandment. The question you must answer is: Is this my mate -- truly? Do I wish to give her part of my life after I have fulfilled my duty to God and my brother?

The Divine aspects of man is in self-mastery, in the love of God, and in his neighbor, in knowing no other love except that for your own mate (if you have one), and in the love of mankind and womankind, which are one -- no personal Jesus, but that which affects every man and all pleasure and joy that projects the well-being of all.

This is the stamp of the spirit upon the elect of the sons and daughters of God. And it distinguishes them, by the presence of the spirit and the Light, from the children of the world -- of the earth -- humans.

The transformation this Order is attempting to bring about is to change the spirit of the world into that of the spirit of the children of God. This is to be regenerated. It eliminates the old man and re-clothes the new.

To be reborn is to put in your practice these principles, truly becoming the objective for our doing or not doing. Therefore, we must be reborn first to know what belongs to rebirth - - to understand and meditate and reflect on all these things and then act upon them.

As in going to a doctor, we must have faith in him, so we must have faith in our instructors, in the Hosts, and in our Lord Jesus Christ.

Hence, the commencement of rebirth is faith in revelation. We, as his servants, should begin by a seeking of belief and knowledge that the Lord, the Son, is the source of wisdom, of God-being, from all eternity from God; that He, the Lord, has full power of heaven on earth; and that all faith, love and knowing -- true and good -- comes through Him. He is the Mediator, the Saviour, and Governor of man.

As we so exalt the Father and our Lord Jesus as Saviour and Lord of Earth, and our thoughts turn frequently toward Him, by the grace of His Presence reacting in us, so the seven spiritual powers are open to us. THIS IS THE WAY OF HAPPINESS!

Truth, wisdom and love are found through unity with our Lord Jesus Christ, united by God. Seek Him out. Seek Him out. The realization of His ascension is the knowledge of His absence. The desire of His Presence is the beginning of faith.

One might say that faith comes by historical faith when we believe the history of Jesus of Nazareth which gives us a knowing of His existence. This then evolves into a moral faith which helps us to develop virtue by the search and practice of His Way -- that we see the real pleasure in all taught by this Man, leading us to the wisdom of His simple doctrine, of His pure teachings of love, and of His intentions toward humanity that was straight and true; that He willingly suffered death for the sake of justice, but which He personally followed by His faith in His Divinity.

Jesus Christ was a Son of God. He emphasized His words by instructing His disciples in the mysteries of nature. Here, His faith took on divinity and He accepted that He was God made man.

Through this faith in the divinity of Jesus and in our total surrender to Him, faith will attention to His directions given in the Testament. This will personally produce the living faith which we find within ourselves and in this Order.

Faith is found truly through our experiences. That which leads to it was merely a developing of a child. This faith provides experiences of a higher order.

When our hearts have the living faith -- have received Jesus Christ into them -- then will the light of the world be born within us as in a humble stable.

Everything, then, such as the impurities of the spider webs of vanity incorporated with the mud of sensuality, with the will like a yoke of passion change; for our reason is like that unto the ass which is through obstinacy of its opinions, prejudice and folly.

The simplicity of our Soul is as the shepherds who brought their first offerings until, at last, the three principal powers of our royal dignity -- our reason, our will and our activity -- prostrates itself before Him and offer Him the gifts of truth, of love and of Wisdom.

Then, little by little, the stable of our hearts changes into a beautiful temple where Jesus Christ will teach. But remember -- the temple has many scribes and Pharisees and money-changers. These have to be driven out in order that His temple may be changed into a House of Prayer.

Little by little, He heals our blindness, purifies our leprosy, and raises dead powers into living forces within us. His personality lives in us -- instructs us in the exalted mysteries -- until He has made us complete and ready for the regeneration.

When we embrace Jesus Christ, the seven powers of the heart will be something like this: (1) capacity for desiring things apart from oneself; (2) power to annex mentally things desired for oneself; (3) power of giving them, from realizing them, so as to satisfy the desire; (4) that of receiving the inclination and deciding continuations of passions; (5) capacity for deciding for or against a thing -- liberties; (6) the choice of resolution actually taken; (7) and power of giving chosen objects an existence.

The all-encompassing aspect of the man who has found union with Jesus Christ is when his will is with Jesus as in one sense and one heart by which the perfect union of the new man is little by little born in us. Divine wisdom and Divine love unite to form in whose heart faith passes into sight. This is the living faith.

The actual processes of the God in Jesus Christ in us is the center toward which all the mysteries converge -- like the spokes of a wheel -- and the highest of the mysteries is this consummation.

The Kingdom of God is the Kingdom of true morality and happiness. It operates in the saints from the outermost to the innermost and spreads itself gradually through the spirit of Jesus Christ to all nations. It institutes the order of creation by which the human nature of individuals as well as of races can be raised. It is the balm of sick humanity.

Peace, fidelity, and domestic harmony between nations will be the first fruits of the spirit - - the inspiration of good without false similitudes to the exaltation of our souls without severe tension or turbulent impatience.

It is the reconciliation. It unites all parts of the human races into one Divine Race, and in One Grand Temple of Nature -- great, small, poor and rich -- all together will sing the praises of our Father's love.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Forty-six
“The Illumination and the Life of Jesus” – (Part Two)

In His preaching in parables to the Samaritan -- the woman at the well -- as He had done so many times when preaching to the simple folk. He said that there was another kind of thirst besides the physical thirst. To those who had it, He offered a drink of Living Waters which would give Eternal Life.

As she gave Him a drink which satisfied His human needs, the woman took up this strange thought -- this parable -- and made a comment about a Great Messiah who was coming; for she and all the people of the country were waiting for the Messiah.

She said that this Messiah would explain all the mysteries of life to them. She knew not to whom she was talking, but she did not realize that she was talking to an educated person who might understand what she meant. And, of course, being a Teacher, Jesus did understand what she meant.

Because of her evident hope, His greater Illumination immediately separated the physical Jesus from the Divine Christ. The Divine Christ then spoke to the woman and said: “The one to whom you are now speaking is the one you are looking for.”

He was telling her that He could teach her and her people the keys to the mysteries of life (those things that we call the Christian mysteries) and how to receive the Eternal Waters.

This was one of the Divine Beings manifesting immediately after the human being had manifested itself. Even though the human part of Jesus was tired, weary, thirsty and seeking a drink of the earthly waters, He turned to His Divine side to rise above the physical and spoke of the beauty of the Waters of Life which would quench the thirst of her thirsty soul.

These dual expressions manifested throughout the history of Jesus’ ministry and life. In the Four Books of the Gospels -- Matthew, Mark, Luke and John -- we read the story about two different beings, so to speak, which was the Master Jesus and the Divine Being of the Christ that He had taken on. Here is a most beautiful symbolism of the mysteries (as they called them), but we lose the beauty of the esoteric lesson.

In some of the early Christian mysteries, we find this symbolism very clearly outlined as in the Roman church where they partake of the wafer which represents the Body of Christ -- not the Body of Jesus -- and they drink the wine representing the Blood of Christ -- not the Blood of Jesus.

In the crucifixion, in the burial, and again, in the ascension, we have the mystery of the Christhood brought to the highest degree of esoteric revelation. But we know the reality of the Body and the Blood of Christ Jesus. Thus, we bring heaven and earth together and break -- even obliterate -- the space interim in the assumption and the unification of the two as we perform truly the true sacrifice upon the altar, and the perfunctory evidence in the material world of this sublime mystery.

For this mystery, in being revealed in the true sacrifice of the Mass, brings the True Christ to he whom is really penitent for his earthly sins. It imbues him with the illuminating Light which shall never fail. Thus is the first step toward receiving the true Illumination and the devotion to the Lord of our Earth.

The very history of the Christian church, offered by acknowledged readers, shows it to be an evolving institution passing through many initiations.

The original church formed upon the pure ideals and original principles of Jesus would have been a strange institution even 1,000 years ago. Jesus believed in preaching in the open and gave no evidence of a single thought regarding the establishment and the setting-up of buildings to be known as temples or churches in which the truth about God and God's laws should be confined.

In His methods of teaching and in His practices, He was particularly free of ritualism. True, He did endorse and indulge in a few ceremonies, but they were brief and simple illustrations of the Law that were hard to define as real ritual. He believed in personal contact and personal service. One might think that He was a MANS priest. Well, He is; for He is Master of this Order.

This gives to our students and brothers a particularly good reason as to why this Order clings so tightly to the pure teachings of Jesus and the ancient wisdoms in that most primitive form. This is because it removes all the tainted touch of man's intellectuality and leaves the touch of the childlike simplicity of faith in the basic laws of creation.

We are not saying that the Christian church is wrong. We are saying that they have wandered from the basic teachings used by Jesus and His Way. In some cases, the ornamentation of the church seems to be in rivalry with the Oriental temples whose stone structures and rare jewels presents a most glorified form of architecture which, compared with our Master Jesus, extreme simplicity, bespeaks of why He said: "Lest you be as a little child, you cannot enter into the kingdom of Heaven."

Even the simple prayers -- in their very simplest of form -- that Jesus taught, are now, in the Christian church, embellished and the potency removed.

Christian preachments are confined almost exclusively to enclosed places. People have accepted that holy ceremonies must be enclosed even when the services are held in camps, resorts, and so-called open country. They feel that this is not sufficient for the Holy Spirit.

Actually, there is no account of Jesus using a canopy to protect Himself or His hearers from the sun or weather. Of course, in this civilization, there is little difference unless one was out in open virgin territory; for a study of Christianity and the Christian mysteries, I am sure, will not lead to setting-up modern promulgation of a Christian church ideal.

As brothers, we are not developing the Christian religions any more than any other religion, nor are we seeking to bring all highly-developed brothers within the fold of Christianity.

Those who are Christians will be encouraged and strengthened in their own personal religious conviction; but non-Christians as well -- those who acknowledge the existence of a universal God and Father of all -- will find strength in their religious convictions in the correct understanding of the Christian mysteries.

The Christ-consciousness was not made incarnate into the fleshly body of a little child on earth for the saving, the redeeming, or the guiding correctly of only those who belonged to an ecclesiastical organization.

Revelations which Christ brought forth constituted the Truth for universal adoption and application. Orientals and other races alike have benefited by the teachings of the Christ-consciousness of the Christos accepted by our Lord Jesus, and yet, did not join a so-called Christian organization. Universal Truth is Universal Truth.

All may adopt this Truth and find His Light -- the Light of the Christos -- which He has made accessible on this earth. This is why the Holy Order of MANS and its teachings can be taught to all races and creeds. This is why we are not interested in whether you are Catholic, Protestant, or Jew. All we are interested in is YOU! And when you accept the Light of Christ, it will bring you the gifts about which the Master taught us for this day.

There is one particular and most important phrase I would call to your attention. It is a statement of an esoteric Law. It was not until Jesus, the Christed One, used the phrase in this world that this world became familiar with it. Yet, we find that it antedates what we call the Christian Era. I refer to the statement: "I AM THE WAY."

Most of the Christian clergymen give little emphasis to this, yet, it is most important. Perhaps it is because its explanation would involve the esoteric principles and holy creative laws which would involve them in the mystery teachings. Most clergymen are unfamiliar with these, and so they hesitate to deal with them.

The laws and principles in the back of the phrase "I AM THE WAY" -- if they were fully explained in each Christian church once a year -- would eventually lead to many changes in the ritualism and the preaching. To deal with them in a real understanding way would force the clergymen out of creed-founded positions into the universal teachings of God's creation.

In this way, a true, well-informed Roman Catholic, who truly followed the church ritualism and Mass, would understand more about the Law involved in the statement, "I AM THE WAY," even though the priests prefer not to go into its explanation.

In the first place, the words are rich in significance by themselves, so let us analyze what Jesus and avatars preceding Him meant by this phrase of ancient antiquity.

We, of the Holy Order of MANS, know that Jesus was not referring to the outer physical individual, nor to the personal being, by the word "I". The term "I AM" -- let us put exclamation marks to this positive affirmation. This brings out a part of the original meaning; for there are two ways of reading it. One is with the emphasis on "I", the other is with the emphasis on "AM".

This sentence is an affirmation of the existence of the "I", the Ego, or you might say, SELF. It is an affirmation that you might call Egotism of individuality-- of the distinction of Being. Yet, His greatness of Being was individualized in God the Father; therefore, it would be equivalent, or the same, as Him saying "I AM," "you are," "all others are," "we are," in existence.

One might also add that while each of you are, I also am. It establishes an individual consciousness -- an independent being in that consciousness -- where each individual is to a great extent only conscious of his own existence because he is conscious of himself while others are not -- SELF.

Let us put this in another vein. I know that I exist because I sense your existence, and since you are not I, therefore, I am sensing you.

I could not sense you if there was not a difference between you and I. I must exist independent of you. In order for me to be conscious of you, there must be a flow of energy and vibration from you to me. We know a very simple Law which says that there is only a flow between those which are unlike on this plane. There may be a uniform compatibility which will produce a uniform field, but in a flow from one to the other.

In the second analytical emphasis on this phrase, the word "AM" is not a point of Ego, but it is the fact that Ego has consciousness. It is a statement that the SELF has consciousness. It is a statement that I am; I do exist without question. I am in existence on this plane.

If I came into the Brotherhouse and asked who was there, the steward would say, "I am". He would be emphatic that he existed there and now. He believed himself present merely because this difference was clear. As the Ego affirmed itself to be present, a belief was expressed in positive terms because his consciousness was present there.

The statement of Jesus, "I AM THE WAY," has a special significance in the words themselves. The meaning of the Way refers to a path, a channel, a process, a system, or progress towards a definite goal or aspiration.

While scriptural writings often point out various ways of spiritual involvement in the early days, there were spiritual advisors on procedure of ways to happiness and spiritual beliefs. Both Buddha and Confucius set forth The Way.

In the time Jesus was teaching and preaching, the Rabbis and masters in the synagogues taught the people what they believed constituted The Way. But people of various nations and religions living in and around Palestine taught different methods for attainment.

In order to understand Jesus' meaning, we must read this statement first emphasizing the "I" and the "AM". He meant to affirm that His existence here on earth constituted the Way.

In His consciousness -- the Christ-consciousness -- was to be found the Key to the spiritual mysteries in a truly esoteric sense. You must express this Way -- Jesus was saying -- in the manner in which I exist, in the manner in which I express, and in the manner in which I reveal that existence. I point the true Way to spiritual understanding and attainment.

In many of his talks with His disciples, and those who constituted the inner circle, He might explain what was on His mind by saying thus: By becoming conscious of yourself and the divine nature of your consciousness, as I have become conscious of it, and by following the dictates of the SELF -- the ideals which I lay down that are in my consciousness -- then will you stand in my shadow and follow in my footsteps.

Here we have His reference again to when He said: "If ye had known me, you would have known the Father also and from henceforth, ye have known Him and have seen Him. For now you have walked in my footsteps and you know me; for ye have walked that mile with me." Through this you have assumed the cloak of Jesus Christ, our Lord.

As taught by the old Jewish people, the Great Messiah was to be the saviour of men through His own divine power and origin; for it was the Jews alone who looked for such a leader and expected Him to be one of the House of David.

The mystics, other than the Jewish race -- representatives of many of the religions of the world -- were not looking for an incarnation of the Christ-consciousness to come in human form -- a superbeing -- from any particular race or creed.

They expected the Christ-consciousness, called the Christos, to rise from the hearts and minds of people in every country, and thus, become manifest. It was to bring a change in the spiritual make-up of mankind through the revelation of spiritual truths and the force of the universe which it would attract.

So it was that spiritually-minded persons lifted their consciousness upward in prayer through ritual, song and forms of personal sacrifice that they might become attuned with the invisible unnamed and unknown Christ-consciousness.

Long before the Christ, or Christos, was illuminated consciousness in man's understanding and mind, there was this concept of a special illuminated-consciousness that would infuse its power into the consciousness of man and would become his individual redeemer and guide.

The miracle, so to speak, was of such a consciousness of Divine Mine become incarnated in the flesh. But this did not dawn in the minds of the early mystics before Jesus' time -- say 3,000 years ago -- to any extent; for they could not conceive of the Word or the Logos being made flesh. Of course; this is understanding the exception -- the one in 10,000; the one in 100,000 perhaps-- who had reached beyond the men of earth and gained the Cosmic Reality.

So today, as we, the Brothers, study the teachings of Christ and the attuning of ourselves to the Christ-consciousness, the Christ-light, we must not forget that one of the three aspects of the Christos is Light. This, again, leads us to the consciousness of God.

Remember, we are not studying a mere doctrine, but a teaching and the reality of God being revealed to man through the channel called the Christ and consciousness of the Light which is Illumination.

Let us now, for the next three days, meditate upon the uniqueness of Jesus and His coming as He did into the world at a time when it was thought very much divided and when theologians and teachers were in great strife with one another. It seemed to come with a unique power and a very unique message.

Let us contemplate upon the fact of the strangeness that all who preceded Him, or who were born about the same time, none possessed that which He manifested after He was baptized in the River Jordan.

There seemed to be something about the Christhood manifested in Jesus that had never been manifested before by any other great leader of the past. There was that other something in His ministry and message so far superior to anything before heard that it was impossible to accept Him as a living example of what they had looked forward to, nevertheless, mystics of all the Oriental lands recognized and accepted Him.

These great teachers of the Orient were not concerned as to whether the man Jesus as the Christ was a true Christhood made incarnate or not, but they were truly concerned with the great miracles that had been performed by God, and thus, turning the Law, or a part of His Divine consciousness, into flesh.

While the theologians were quibbling about the truthfulness of the claim -- that Jesus was the Christ after His baptism, and was the special Messenger of God, or Son of God -- He was easily checked by the watching of His miracles and the actions of His life. The mystics were interested in studying the existence of the greatest mystery of the world -- that of the consciousness of God made manifest and incarnate into form of human man. For Jesus had demonstrated continuously that He, after baptism, was the consciousness of God walking upon the surface of the earth in human form.

We might have expected the Christian church to solve this mystery after 1,900 years of activity, analysis, and study, yet, less is revealed -- perhaps less actually known -- about the mystery of the incarnate Christ today than is known about the disciples who studied with Him.

We, of the Holy Order of MANS, realize that it is immaterial as to whether Jesus was Jew, Gentile, an extraction out of the House of David, or of the races of Persia, Egypt, or what-not; for if the Word and the Law of the Christos was to be made incarnate in human flesh -- a physical body reared and prepared for the eventual influx of Christhood -- it would make

no difference as to which race or nationality represented the physical body of the One Illuminated. More important was that this babe was educated under the highest form of spirituality, and properly prepared, mystically and spiritually cleansed, to be made ready for the coming of the Christhood at the time of the special baptism in the River Jordan.

There, everything was changed in the twinkling of an eye (just the same as everything is changed in the moment of earthly transition) while Jesus stood in the waters of the River Jordan after having been bathed in the aura of John, who had been selected as a Master Teacher and a Channel for the purging of the Body of Jesus.

It was here that the Body was made clear and ready for the magnificence it was to contain -- which was poured from heaven from the sublime source; for He was no longer Jesus the man, Jesus the Gentile, or Jew or descendant of Abraham, or even Jesus of the Virgin birth. He was just the Christ manifest.

From that moment on, all things of the physical side of Him was unimportant. The Presence of the Christhood in that Body would keep It clean, holy and exonerable before God.

Let us not lose track of our objective of attaining the Illumination, but let us study carefully the writings herein and many things will be revealed unto us. For as our Lord Jesus is Lord of this earth, encompasses it, and becomes the sacred source of all Life, Light and Love in this Aquarian Age, we will learn to understand Light (a few of us understand Love, but not many); for in this is held and exists the greatest of all power. It incorporates in its characteristics the power of the Father through the Son. It is life densified into Light -- manifested into Light -- and then given or used under the code of Divine Love to all mankind.

“Only through me shall ye see the face of the Father.” Thus it is that He, whom had gone through the death, the resurrection of the body, and the ascension, carried the key to the Illumination of man on earth.

He has changed in no way God’s Law, but has opened a Portal on this, The Way, through which he, whom seeks the Christos, may enter through.

BROTHERHOOD

I’ll walk towards you and you to me
We’ll clasp our hands and one we’ll be
As we turn our faces toward our God -- It’s brotherhood
Now, upon this sod.

This glory light shall shine so bright
That the earth shall glow with His heavenly light.
And we keep His command to love all men
Until He comes back to this earth again.

Help us Oh Lord to do our best
Where we are put and are put to the test,
May we forget the color of skin
As we go about our fight to win.

Oh Lord, may we be a bit like Thee
So fine, so gentle and so true
Who died so that all men may come to Thee,
Oh help us to win our Victory.

Oh Brotherhood, how great thou art
If of earth would but impart
A vim of the use of your dear Name
In our earth struggle that we can gain.

So in this time of Brotherhood
When all the struggles are withstood
Let our eyes see the far horizon shore
As we walk towards our Brother's door.

Let us rap upon our neighbor's heart
That we share our lives in every part.
May we worship in our chapel, too,
As we sing together our love for you.

May we take thine to teach and guide
As we walk along side by side,
And share each hour and each day and year
And our wisdom and our love, and yet a tear.

Why have we come this earth plane to walk,
But to find a lost brother
And to him to talk and talk,
To lead him to his spiritual birth
And to let him know why he's on earth.

Let our hearts be so big and oh so true
Just like Christ's was -- for us here, too.
For Thy Son, you gave us to show the way
We pray this time He'll come to stay;
This must not be for just one day
For surely this was not your way.

You came to show us Brotherhood
But oh how we misunderstood.
WE SEE NOT THE CHRIST-LIKE GLOW IN MAN.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Forty-seven
“Illumination and the Life of Jesus” – (Part Three)

One might ask the question: why do we not have this light which apparently is with us to a certain extent, but we are not conscious of it, and we have such difficulties in attaining the true illumination, in order that we may reach the realization of our Self and the God within?

The true crime of man was the abuse of knowledge he possessed, as to the union of principles of the universe with the universe. The privation of this knowledge was his punishment, actually. He knew no longer the intellectual spiritual life, or the life within, which is in reality a real life.

Man by the fact of his fall has entered into a region of illusion, nothingness, which by the multiplicity of its laws and actions presents an appearance of another unity than that which is of the simple being, the other truths than that of *his* own understanding and *his* world.

Actually, it is the concealment of the reality, or bringing into dense manifestation of the physical body, it is actually a penalty to which his crime has led him. Crime of man has subjected him in this material world, and it is these things that bring on the beginning, and therefore the perpetuation, of the trials without in the physical world, which keeps him from recovering his former correspondent reactions and understanding and the actual perception of the Light.

We are actually trying to unify ourself, or re-marry, so to speak, with the Christ, and the attribute of Life, the perpetual Life which is brought about through the regeneration. Man's head is raised toward heaven, and for this reason he finds nowhere to repose on the earth. Perhaps once the physical body was bogged down toward the earth, but when the soul entered into it, and the divinity of it, it became man (if you wish to accept this in evolution, and I could care less what you accept as far as the evolvment of the body is concerned, for it is merely your servant). And when it becomes your servant, and you not its servant, then you start to become a man.

There is not a people, and I may say there is not a man, in the possession of his true Self, who has not changed his entire understanding, and his entire being, and he shows the change in the grand morality of his conduct and his presence, and those around him are perfectly conscious of it.

I believe it is now time that we have an exercise to improve our consciousness, and a very simple one which you perhaps may not put too much stock in at first, but there is a saying,

“Thou shalt have no other gods before me.” Now this is our saying for the day, and I want you to do this following little exercise.

Take this commandment, and meditate upon it for the next three days, twice a day, but start today to discover and to go over your entire life, and the false gods that are ruling your life. Analyze your thinking and your living.

Now look very closely, and see if there are other gods hidden away in the little sanctum of your consciousness where you may go many times a day to worship and enslave yourself.

As your teacher I want your help so that you may bring about the regeneration of change in your life. We are here to attain, and undertake the studying of these teachings, so that it may help you accomplish it.

By this honest, conscientious effort of meditation on this subject of God, you acquire freedom which comes from worshipping the true and everlasting God.

Search carefully for the little gods that seem inconsequential, for in this tricky way these false gods make you believe that they are beneficial, and they seem to be very important. See how many of these gods you can discover, and cast out of your life. After three days, we will have another meditation, which will help us to work closer toward the divine light.

Back through the ages with teachers who taught the Christ, it was our Lord talking as our Lord and redeemer. At this time they had no understanding, at the time of fall, not of the immensity of this drama which was going on about them.

Although Paul had great insight and revelation, it was true that many things had passed him by; but that which he gave forth was truth. That which they understood, they truly understood; but their belief and their faith in our Lord was truly great. That truly this was going to be a world church, and that the name of Christ would be talked about freely by the learned and unlearned, by the prepared and the unprepared -- this was not conceived.

For the reality of the Christos had been held a secret as well as a sacred thought of it, for they held each thought of the Christos as a sacred thing, and to mention the Christ or to refer to him was considered a very sacred statement. Around his life the great mystics built many traditional stories of mysticism.

The reason that many stories existed about Jesus that do not seem to coincide with the esoteric teachings in his life, is because of the angle at which the various writers and teachers looked at him, each through his own atmosphere and through his own way of teaching.

There is nothing wrong with the Christian Bible, if you understand it, and if it is backed up by the mystic teachings, for you can see where they coincide with one another.

For it is the present day Christian church fathers who have interpreted it and have understood the Christos and the Christ Jesus, and Christ Jesus on the visible and the invisible, as well as the human and divine level of consciousness and reality; and many have misinterpreted the meanings which have sent us down the wrong path through the woods.

The true teachings, on the other hand, make Jesus a being in whom there dwelt for a time the Christ consciousness, an extension of the consciousness of God. The references by the

ancient mystics to our Lord the Christ referred to the great spiritual and invisible Christ, not the dual character presented by the churches.

In accordance with the esoteric teachings, the Christ that was to come and did come to earth, was the result of many incarnations of spiritual development.

The final and ultimate manifestation was the result of the spiritual consciousness that he brought into the earth, for his job was to personify the spiritual development of man and bring it into the earth into manifestation, to bring man to the glorious and divine reality of his being.

On the esoteric side of things, the work of Christ Consciousness, is in all human beings to some degree going on. It can be attuned to the divine Christ Consciousness which came to earth and manifest in the personality of Jesus Christ.

We have in this day and age the manifestation of our Lord, Jesus Christ, in many people, those who are sincerely working and are truly seeking to know him.

Now this manifestation of Jesus is not a case of Jesus, himself, as a being, which encompasses the earth; and this will be hard for you to understand, perhaps, taking on the form and the body of a man and returning. For it would be impossible for him to visit that many people upon the earth, and perform this in so many places in the full consciousness.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Forty-eight
“Illumination and the Life of Jesus” – (Part Four)

Now let me repeat, this manifestation of Jesus is not a case of Jesus, himself, as a being which now encompasses the earth coming in the form of a man and manifesting as such before a person, or a number of people.

It is the case of a great being who has a somewhat formless body, and yet it has form, and it also has its own atmosphere. Being that, with its intelligence, which automatically feeds the people as they need; also being conscious of certain outstanding lights which you could see if you could see the earth from a far enough distance away from the earth and on a spiritual level.

This man, Jesus, then, produces his vibration or his personality, projects it to you -- your image of him is then manifest before you and you see him in the form you have known him - - and in the form he really is, or that particular manifestation.

This is a little hard to understand, but if you have worked diligently with the projection exercise and some of the other things in concentration you will see more readily each possibility.

It would be impossible for him to visit that many people on the earth and perform this in a physical body or a vehicle of this kind. It is possible though, for him to project, through his magnetism, in several places and also to speak to those who are working with him, to bring revelation and instruction to them; even to do healing with them or for them.

It is a true spiritual voice that touches the individual and with a tremendous power and magnetic reactions of this voice, the healing takes place, in what would have been thought of as a miracle or a miraculous way.

We are told that Jesus walked on the water and performed many other miracles which are marvelous for the multitude to see, but hard for them to understand, and hard for even our people today to understand. This was an entirely different function -- but still not a miracle - - but a reality.

Most people, even the old mystics, would like to have had the reality of his walking on the water, and being able to do and perform this phenomenon, and other such phenomena, to be reduced strictly to a mythological thing or happening. This is the way people seem to look at it today, but this is not true. But this faculty of walking on the water, and on fire, levitation, and other spiritual phenomena, are not unknown even today.

There have been a great many profound students of Christ, whom have sought the reality and the mysteries of the Christ which were by no means Christians, and this is not an unusual happening.

Many of the theologians and religious students of the Orient long ago gave up the search regarding the Christ mystery, and probably as long as the world lasts there will be those who do not understand because they have not given up to it of themselves; they have not become as little children.

It will not be hard to solve or be solved, but mind and the mystery deepens as time passes, and the real secret is the simplicity. The real secret of the Christ visit to earth, from the body of our Lord Jesus, is so simple that it flaunts the minds of logistic thinkers.

In the first place, the average student of the life of Jesus, attempts to discover the secret of Christhood, but forgets to comprehend the duality of the character and divinity in the principles in the life of Jesus. Despite the fact that wise men knew in advance that Jesus was to become a great messenger, from the time he was born until he was baptized at the river Jordan by John, Jesus was a great Master and yet was a human being who only carried the divinity of the Teacher.

It was at the time when the “dove” descended upon him, when the great Light enveloped him in the river Jordan, that the Christhood was evidenced by him, and its mantle of infinite wisdom became part of his personality. For it was at that moment that the dove descended at Jesus’ baptism in Jordan.

Think... think of this ...the tremendous reality of one being receiving the entirety of a great divine being of the highest hierarchy, the first Son of the Father, the first-born Son of the Father.

This was not properly dealt with by the Christian teachers; possibly it was evident in some of the Roman teachings, and realized by some of the old priests, and bishops.

Jesus remained a man, human, but the Christ Consciousness associated itself with his physical body and the Christ Consciousness was impinged, or barely embedded, within the body of Jesus, but it *became a part of* the mind of the spiritual being. It became totally *of* him for it dwelt apart, in a sense, at times, from the physical body-- for it was easy for Jesus’ body to separate itself from Jesus, and go forth amongst the people in its secret meetings and prose caucasses.

The ministry of our Lord Jesus -- if we look closely we find him mingling with men and women, teaching, lecturing, preaching, carrying on the work of a Master leader and Teacher.

This was the human side of his work, but there was another side of his nature, or his ministry.

On occasions where we see him performing miracles and then suddenly appearing someplace far away from where he had been, this indicated the spiritual side of his nature, separate from that of his human side. Occasionally these two sides were united for a few moments, then suddenly might be separated to perform some wonder, and to leave an

everlasting stand across the minds of man, to carry down through the ages of history something so profound, so unusual, that he could not forget it.

We have and we do find with the stories of the New Testament great cognizance and depth in the Christian realities and mysteries. One of them is where Jesus found the woman by the well and turned and said, "I am thirsty, and would like to have a drink." She, being a Samaritan woman, was quite surprised that he would ask her this, for she was amongst those who made their living by the pleasures of man. This made no difference to our Master for he was giving her an opportunity to teach these things which he would tell her, regardless of her station.

In this opportunity of his, when he said, "There is another kind of thirst beside the physical, and that to those having it, I will give the drink. And whomever drinks of the living water, will have eternal life." This sort of symbolism puzzled the woman, just as it puzzled many others. For by giving him a drink of water, and he drank with appreciation, she had helped to satisfy the human body, tired and thirsty, of the divine one who was about to give to all.

Let us take this story and remember it well when we are ready to be vindictive of those around us. Regardless of our station and our place in life, regardless of what we have done, the door of reformation is always open, except to him who totally denies the Master.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Forty-nine
“Illumination and the Life of Jesus” – (Part Five)

Let us pass for a moment to that Man whom we talk about -- Jesus, our Lord Jesus Christ. Let us eliminate for this time the early life and go to the crucifixion. Let us look truly at this Man from a physical side as He really was.

Although he did have the divinity and was a Master, and was also He who had taken on the reality of the Christ, the greatest of all Cosmic Consciousness in the Solar system, let us pick Jesus up as he came to the top of Golgotha; that knoll where the crucifixion took place. Let us leave behind the long and arduous path from the place of the court before Pilate and the path to Golgotha.

Here was a Man who knew how to summon all of the power of creation unto Himself -- who could have freed Himself totally from all those around which badgered Him; which physically assaulted Him, insulted Him, and did all those things on the material level that would be an extreme aggravation and would have been fought against.

But he suffered the same thing any man would have suffered if he were about to be executed under our material law (which, thanks to them who have worked before us, has been pretty nearly eliminated; before very long will be eliminated from our jurisdictional system).

Let us return to the Christ as He stood there on that Mount. There lay the wooden cross in front of Him that He was about to be put to death upon. Robed as He was, He was ordered to take up this cross, and without question -- without any further ado -- He did so. There He stood undressed -- with but a loincloth -- the clothes having been taken away by the soldiers of Rome.

He, who was condemned to death, was ordered to lay on the cross on His back and He did so. He stretched out His right hand; for this was His hand of power. His executioner then seized it and drove through it the spike. This attached His right arm -- attached Him -- to the beam of the cross.

I wonder what passed through His Mind. I wonder if He wavered for a moment when that nail pierced and penetrated Him through the physical flesh into the cross. I wonder if you can remember that time when the hole or the nail was put through your hand while going through your life's experiences. This is when you are disciplined -- when you are put through certain things in order to eliminate from you certain of your negative attributes.

Our Lord then put out His other hand in the opposite direction. They nailed it down in the same way. Next, was the nail placed in His right foot; then a nail was placed in His left foot -- tearing all the veins and nerves apart.

They placed upon His head a crown of thorns which caused blood from the deep wounds to stream down in His eyes, in His ears, and in His head.

He looked around Himself. He saw those who were His friends and He saw His Mother. All of His other followers had gone from Him. He did not question by saying: "I wonder if it's going to be of any use?"

Perhaps in the shock of all this, He would have lost consciousness, and fallen from the Grace of His Father. How many of us, when our pride and egos are wounded, fall nearly into a state of unconsciousness-- unconsciousness as far as the flesh of the spiritual reality is concerned? For there certainly must have been certain anguish in the bitterness of the flesh.

Also, think of that feeling which arose in Mary as She looked up and saw Her Son hanging upon the cross with His flesh so deeply wounded. She was utterly grieved as She, too, felt the shock.

Why had she raised this Man? For so long She had the knowledge and had been thoroughly informed. But this was the supreme test. Could She really give Him up? Yes, She did. This was when She did it.

And as He looked down and looked around into the eyes and the thoughts of the minds of those about Him -- I wonder, I wonder, what it was like? Was it that -- "My God, my God, hast Thou abandoned me?"

I wonder if he was able to project, if He was able to really understand for that moment, the Grace and the Power He had assumed and He had accepted, when He entered one more state of depression.

In His eyes, He would have no rest from the strain-- that death would have to come from the sheer torture of His crucifixion. His tongue was covered with blood; for He was abandoned and separated from all mankind that they might have the Great Illumination -- that they might have the Great Experience and Attainment.

This is what we are talking about. Are you ready to accept this which the Master gave through all His torture, pain and suffering? Are you ready to give yourself in service completely?

Let us think just once more of this Man hanging on the cross. Here was a vigorous, strong, and powerful body -- a pure body -- a body which had gone through many days of purification even as a child. It had come from a pure and beautiful woman by cause of the Holy Spirit.

This was His sacrifice -- a pure sacrifice. This was a pure cause. This was the reason He was giving all for you and for me, so that we, too, could have the right to reach for the Illumination -- the reality of the Christos without having to go through this kind of physical torture. We, too, have reached it.

Then He gave the Great Gift: “Father, into Thy hands I commend my spirit.” This was His statement. He gave it *all* to defeat evil.

But He arose -- glorious -- over death! He arose in that Body of Light! This is what we seek, though in a much less state of intensity than His. We seek to have His attributes. We seek to have the means by which we, too, may acquire that Body of Light.

I think you will agree with me that if it was worth His doing this, it is also worth it for us to make that extra effort to acquire; to attain the Illumination and to attain the regeneration, which was done; to attain the spiritual tools of our sight and others. This will light the Way to the Great SELF. This is when Jesus went to Golgotha. This is what He gave. He gave a perfect Body -- whole -- as a perfect sacrifice for a perfect atonement of mankind that they, too, might attain IT the same as He.

Remember, for Jesus said: “The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests, but the Son of Man hath not where to lay His head.”

Again, He said: “But that ye may know that the Son of Man hath power on earth to forgive sins”; then saying to him who was sick with palsy looking at Him: “Arise, take up thy bed and go unto thine house, and sin no more.”

He also stated: “When they persecute you in this city, enter another.” And: “Verily I say unto you, ye shall not have gone over the city of Israel before the Son of Man, He comes.”

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Fifty
"Illumination and the Life of Jesus" – (Part Six)

There has been at times some question about the Priesthood and our ordination, so I want to give you the reason that we follow this great man, this great Christ -- Jesus Christ, our Lord and Master in this work.

Let us read from the seventh chapter of Hebrews, from the fifteenth verse: "and this becomes even more evident when another Priest arises in the likeness of Melchisedec, who has become a Priest, not according to the legal requirement concerning the bodily descent, but by the power of the indestructible life, for it is witnessed of him."

This is, speaking of the bodily descent, the Apostolic Succession and descendant of Apostolic Right of the Priesthood. Now let us go on with the Bible Statement:

"Thou art a Priest forever after the Order of Melchisedec". This is as to what is to take place after the time of Melchisedec. Now let us go on to the eighteenth verse:

"On this one hand, the former is set aside because of its weakness and uselessness, for the law made nothing perfect. On the other hand, a better hope is introduced through which we draw near to God." Twentieth verse: "And it is not without an oath, those who formerly became Priests took their office without an oath, but this one was addressed with an oath."

It then continues: "the Lord has sworn, and will not change his mind, thou art a Priest forever." This makes Jesus the surety of a better covenant. Then we read on into the twenty-third verse of the seventh chapter of Hebrews: "The former Priests were many in number, because they were prevented by death from continuing in office. And in the twenty-fourth verse: "But he holds his Priesthood permanently, because he continues forever."

In the twenty-fifth verse, "Consequently he is able for all time to save those whom draw near to God through him, since he always lives to make intercession for them." And in the twenty-sixth verse: "It is fitting that we should have such a High Priest, wholly blameless, unstained, separated from sinners, exalted above the heavens."

The twenty-seventh verse: "He has no need, like those High Priests, to offer sacrifices daily for his own sins, and then for those of the people. He did this once for all when he offered up himself."

And in the twenty-eighth verse: "Indeed, the law appoints men in their weakness as high priests, but the word of the oath which came later than the law appoints a Son who is made perfect forever."

Go on to the Eighth chapter and the first verse, and it says: "Now the point in what we are saying is this: we have such an High Priest one who is seated at the right hand of the throne

of the Majesty of heaven, a minister in the sanctuary and a true tent which is set up not by man, but the Lord."

In the third verse of the eighth chapter we find: "For every High Priest is appointed to offer gifts as sacrifice, hence it is necessary to this Priest also to have something to offer. Now if he were on earth, he would not be a Priest at all, since there are priests whom offer gifts according to the law, but they serve a copy and shadow of heavenly sanctuary, for when Moses was about to erect the tent he was instructed by God, saying: 'See that you make everything according to the pattern which was shown you on the mount!'"

And in the sixth verse: "But as it is, Christ has obtained a ministry which is as much more excellent than the old as the covenant he mediates is better, since it is enacted a better promise; for if that first covenant had been faultless, there would have been no occasion for his suffering."

For our Priesthood is found on the Priesthood of our Lord Jesus Christ, the infallible and faultless one, the one who makes intercession for all and for us, the one in whose shadow we stand as Priests, the one in whose shadow we stand as Priests when we perform the communion and the other rites of the mass and when we baptize, and when we give marriage. All of these things are done with a conscious knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ as the High Priest above us.

Even though the Priests may themselves not be perfect; having reached God-realization, and if they are truly working at it, they will be instructed and therefore they stand in the shadow of Jesus Christ and our Father in heaven, and thus their works are good, and now of the Spirit, and not of the Word and The Law. For the spirit cometh and giveth strength unto the word and the word was given unto us by our Lord Jesus.

Thus it is that through revelation and through the work of the Priesthood, which many have formerly done before, and have returned here to earth to bring about the new Priesthood in our Lord Jesus, under our Lord Jesus and through him; and his commandments, and orders to us, we have regained the divine right of the Priesthood through the Spirit, and not through the law.

Thus you see in the seventh and eighth chapters of Hebrews the authority and the reality of how it is attained, of how it is done, and how it will work out.

Thus, this is the way that we take the everlasting vow, the unlimited Priesthood. Thus it is the way in which the light has come to us with such great ease: thus this is the way in which we seek the Light, because the light is the other facet of the Christhood, of the Christ. The light, the life, and the love. This is the Spirit, manifested. This is the Christos, manifested.

For as the light manifests, the life is possible, and where the life is, therefore love can manifest and the spirit will follow in its function -- the Spirit of God, the Almighty and One Father, the One Being, the One Eternal. Thus our life is eternal, thus we take on the

Priesthood. The eternal Priesthood, in the shadow of our Lord Jesus Christ, in whom there came the Son of God, the First-born.

And through him, through the Lord Jesus, came the reality of God and His personality manifest in the flesh. God came to earth in the body, the fleshly body, of the little child. This is the Way, this is the Truth, this is the Life, eternal.

Thus if you seek the light, and set aside all other things, set aside yourself, you take on the light of the Christ and the illumination. Let this be your way, for in it all things will manifest to you that you seek, from Christ, through our Lord Jesus Christ.

For if his Priesthood is eternal, so as you assume, and stand in his shadow, so you'll take on the eternal Priesthood, through this divine revelation which was given in Hebrews. So it is brought into reality now, in the new Priesthood, which is neither creed or dogma, but a true way of life, the true ladder that all Jacobs climb.

Come, follow him into the light, stand in it, be *with* it, forget the physical vehicle, and let it be filled with light, thus taking on the regeneration and reality of Christ. Thus standing in his light and letting his light pour through you to all the peoples of the earth. This is the missionary need, this is the way of the missionary.

For in these last days, let thy body be full of light, then shalt thou become and manifest the true son of power which thou art. For there are many here who are of the elite, who read my words: perhaps I should correct this, I don't know -- maybe they are not my words.

But in these last days, if thou art of the light, the great light of the Christos, then its power and the fire descending, can be of no harm to you. It will not give you any greater disturbance. Come, seek the light, open up yourselves to the light and to our Lord Jesus Christ and serve him without reserve, thus glorifying the Father in heaven.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Fifty-one
“Illumination and the Life of Jesus” – (Part Seven)

The Priesthood of the Discipleship, For the Lay Brothers

For it says in the testament that in these last days, all shall become priests unto themselves.

You men and women who have decided to join the Discipleship Program, who are laymen, lay Brothers; what do you understand by the Priesthood of the laity, or the Discipleship? Does it sound like a far cry from the life as you know it today?

Actually, it *is* far, but it is just as near as it is far, and the first step of this is baptism. For this opens the way for the light and the fundamental reality of this as we are walking in the shadow of our Lord Jesus Christ. And as this program is under the auspices of the Holy Order of MANS, and as this whole being and process of initiation is the whole life and being in accordance with the laity, and in accordance with the Lord Jesus, and his wishes, this *is* the Way.

This is the way of attainment, and you, too, can attain the light, even though you are not here in the Brotherhouse. It is taking, and perhaps *will* take a little more effort on your part, but it will become so, if you wish -- if you will seek to be like the Master, and walk in his footsteps.

Do you truly wish to become a disciple of Jesus? Does it mean anything to you? There is, and can be no gap between you and the Master, and your instructors here in the order. The fact which it signifies is tremendous: that you have an opportunity to grasp the whole reality as well as those who are here in the Brotherhouse, except that it is a little earlier for them, because they live in the totality of its vibration. But you too can make your home like the Brotherhouse.

If, up to now, the Priesthood of Discipleship has not meant anything to you, how, you may ask, can it concern you as a Christian wife, mother, father, husband, bread-winner? As the teacher, the doctor, the surgeon, the soldier, the sailor, the politician, and the judge and lawyer; the laborer, the railroad driver, the conductor, the musician, the artist? How can it come to mean anything to you in your day-to-day life, be that what it may, here and now?

The answer is found as usual where every answer is found. In our Lord Jesus -- the great leader, the High Priest. Jesus, in whom the Holy Spirit shows us not only what he was and IS, but also what God created us to be. For he asked and beseeched us to follow in his footsteps, "Follow me", and told us over and over again.

As you study your Bible lessons, as you read of his works and his feelings, read in your Bible the seventeenth chapter of the gospel of St. John. In it alone is the High Priestly prayer of our Lord, in that this prayer offered on the eve of his passion crystallizes the prayer of his whole incarnate life and being. They also know -- or it can easily be read by every disciple and

understood, how deeply and clearly the sublimity of our Lord's High Priesthood is set forth in the epistle to Hebrews, whose author bids us consider the apostles, and the High Priest of our profession, our Lord Jesus Christ -- an injunction which we never sufficiently obey.

Let us meditate on this, seriously. How many of us fully realize that this same Lord Jesus, called of God an High Priest, was not descended from the priestly tribes of Aaron and hence not eligible for the Aaronic priesthood, which was the sole Jewish priesthood of his day?

Yet this being so, it was he who was literally and divinely called. And through the work of the Host, and the preparation of his forebears, he essentially and eternally is -- eternally a Priest and a Priest from whom all Priesthoods now derive. The Priesthood is the Priesthood, throughout the ages; but now this is a new Order of the Priesthood, for he now takes, literally, his place at the head of this Holy Order.

You too can become a part of it and attempt to, and can, and do walk in his shadow; and your family and your house can be a temple of God and still have the great joys of everything therein.

His priestly ministry can be for you, the disciples, and laymen -- lay Brothers. What a limitless vista this opens up to all who have not received the sacred gifts of the vocation, who have not been called as Priests to serve within the sanctuary. How limitless the ways. Likewise it gives us every opportunity to make our offering, and we begin with the baptism, which makes it possible for a member of this Order of the Disciples of Christ to thereby be able to come into union with him in every mystery of his life, and with beings who were and are priestly through and through.

The Priesthood which we will carry on, in the Priesthood which we give our exercise, in the Priesthood of the Discipleship, which must be at all points united, to his priestly life, both on earth and in heaven.

Let us purposely and resolutely return again and again to the gospels and the epistles of the Hebrews in order to understand and to bring forth within us the illumination and the countenance; and when we see the Holy Spirit, we may be brought to know progressively what this priestly life within us contains.

This life, when we stand in the shadow of our Lord Jesus in our prayers, in our word every day, in our family life, will bring the great joy and great peace not only to ourselves, but our loved ones -- our wives, our children. And they will be brought up and will come in contact with the reality as they grow. They will have to go to hunt for the sacred pattern which is essential and which we should follow in life.

There will not have to be an adjustment to fit into the universal pattern which we are called to realize: the uniqueness of each one's personality, calling and circumstances. Here is a

strictly limited *and* unlimited state. It is possible for us to do all these things concretely. Fundamentally, the opportunity is here -- making the common sacrifice or the glorious pattern of our lives under the Lord Jesus Christ and under the Father in heaven, above all that "thou shalt have no other gods before me" -- and what joy and what fun you will have!

Many of your joys and your amusements will be found around your house, and are in the arts and the sciences. In the good, commonplace fun between people, which is brought about through true communication one with another; and just a feeling of the presence of the Holy Spirit will and must bring you the true desire and desirous things which many of our young people are seeking today. And you will attain his illumination and how He desires the details of our lives to be worked out for God and ourselves in the joint work of our own personal circumstances and environments.

It matters not whether you are in the ghetto or in the upper-crust of society. You can be now taking on the reality of Discipleship through our Lord Jesus Christ, the High Priest of all, and through this Holy Order of MANS you can attain the direction, the discipline, and the reality of it.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Fifty-two
“Illumination and the Life of Jesus” – (Part Eight)
The Starting Point of our Priesthood as Becoming Disciples

The starting point of the disciple's personal Priesthood is from within. For those seeking discipleship so that they may teach the lay Brotherhood of the Holy Order of MANS, can be no other than the starting point of our Lord's own Priesthood, when he said: "Lo, I come to the Father", as recorded for us in the epistle to the Hebrews. The essential point -- sacred law of the Jews -- had become, therefore when he cometh into the world, he saith "Sacrifice and offerings thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared for me in burnt offerings and sacrifice for the sins that thou hast committed. For the sins thou has had no pleasure." Then said I, Lo I come in the volume of the books that is written to do Thy Will, Oh God.

It is this which enables and causes us and gives us a chance to perform this Priesthood and enables us in Christ and in his mysteries. Jesus became the High Priest from the moment of his incarnation and by reason of his incarnation, just as is the fact that he could not be a priest of the early priesthood of his own people that compels the offerings of burnt flesh.

Jesus Christ was a great Master who came and received the Christhood at Jordan. He became the High Priest in this incarnation -- this was in the intent of an interior Priesthood from the moment of birth.

Here in this interior Priesthood we are given the tools and the exercises of our Priesthood of the Discipleship, and laymen, as distinctly as through the ordination of the ordained Priest, who without neglecting the interior Priesthood, is also exemplifying and showing his divinity. For in you, the disciples, each one -- you will take the authority to preach the word of God and to minister to one another.

In the Priesthood, you are given the order to preach the word of God, to minister the holy sacraments to the congregation wherever the Priest is slated to go; and through this Holy Order, wherever they are sent by their superiors.

It is perhaps not the least of the glories of realization, both of the laity and the ordained Priesthood, that each should minister to and strengthen the other in their own distinctive but essential, complementary ways, and the exercise of the extension of the Priesthood, which is that of Jesus Christ, the High Priest of us all.

If it is the duty of the ordained Priest to teach and to administer the sacraments to the laity, to the disciples, it is no less the duty and the privilege of the laity, the lay Brothers, to exercise their own interior Priesthood in the seeking of the light, and holding the ordained Priest in their prayers, and to do all things which will help the Order and the Priesthood to bring forth the greater revelation and initiation to all people.

To cooperate with them in all ways by the ministry of one to the other is meant to become a creative partnership and to draw to our Lord those whom yet know him not, under the guidance of the establishment of the Holy Spirit, under the Holy Order of MANS.

The offering that Jesus made of himself to the Father at the moment of his incarnation as he came into this earth again, embraced the poverty of the manger of the lowliness of the hidden light, the trials and conflicts of the public life, the terrors and agonies of Golgotha, the mysteries of the passion which he took on, and the torments of the grueling death which he suffered -- voluntarily, that is true -- but in so doing he reached the ultimate limits of humiliation and thus received the ultimate of humility.

When you relate through your own interior Priesthood, your sufferings are going to be those of giving up the false ideas and the false things of the Mass Mind which are in the way of our Lord and his manifesting through your interior Priesthood. You think of them as sufferings, and you may well recoil from the idea of giving up your old ideas, because you feel they are yours; but this is a summoning of you. I say: come, follow Jesus, the Lord Jesus, the High Priest of all -- follow in his footsteps!

I also say: come seek ye the light. Through your own inner worship and guidance, as there *is* such a light where of this outer life, this material life, will bring unto you greater joy than you have ever known; and it will quicken the Spirit and you will receive the light, I know, because it is a divine right in this Order -- the living, the quickening of the Spirit.

You may ask: Can you raise a self obligation such as this? There is only one way possible -- by the way which he himself achieved it. You will go through the initiations, you will go through it by seeking the things which are given to you in the Discipleship, and you will receive the Holy Spirit if you endeavor to make the home you live in a temple in which you will learn.

The Holy Spirit will be unveiled for you in perhaps a most profound exposition. The incarnation of love will be brought unto you and your whole family.

He was offered because it was his own will, he opened not his mouth -- for he gave it unto all. Here is the secret of his entire life, and you know, this is a tool to your own full priestly life.

He, like you, chose to be offered, and that in itself was the beginning of the transfiguration of all life for himself. It is also the beginning point of *your* transfiguration. That is, your seeking of the light and the regeneration, and thus seeking the God-realization of the Self. For all creation you must make the choice. Will you?

The motivation is everything, and it was everything because it is and was single, only, and always "Father, glorify thy name". His, "for their seed, I sanctify myself," became the inseparable part of him.

"Father, glorify Thy name." This is the fulfilling of the first commandment, and if you fulfill that first commandment and keep it ever present with you, it is your first step. Behold it to be offered as man, that the Father might be glorified in the perfect oneness that alone can humanly adore and proclaim His holiness; and he willed it to be offered, that the Father might be glorified in all sinners who should be saved, and sanctified by the circumficial glory of the Son.

Unto you as a member of the body of Christ, and you become such through this Order, all his joyful and glorious mysteries will become revealed, if you consciously uphold and make this choice and uphold it in all (spiritually); and all the holy things of our laity will also become understood by you and the meaning of the same. They are likewise here to draw upon and unite with whenever you will, but also those in the sorrowful mysteries, as they might be called. These are things which you will understand later.

This does not mean that you go around with a long face -- this does not mean that you do not enjoy the bounty of life -- this does not mean that you will not enjoy your family, that you will not enjoy a game of baseball, or that you will not enjoy the football game on television. But it does mean that before you do enjoy these things you will have a time of prayer and meditation, and then you will take on your physical enjoyments and they will offer you keen interest, because you know that you will have had the right to take part in and enjoy them. At first hand is the aspect of the hidden joys and glories and that of the earth and man's manifestation.

Your wife or your husband will become a dynamic, living being, a part of the whole -- not simply as you knew before. Regardless of what has gone on in the past, this will all be obliterated. Your children will be a living part of you in Jesus Christ, a living part of the creation of God, the figurehead of the all-important creation.

All the other things that you may think of that you might be afraid of, put them all away in that little box of faith -- the conflicts, the fears, the anguishes, the temptations, humiliation, and suffering of MIND. The Spirit will wash these all away and bring you into the greater reality of light which is the Way. That's why he told us so.

"Seek ye first the light of Christ, and it will be given unto you." As he told his disciples in the upper room, "Of all these things which I do, so shall ye do also, and even greater than these." Can ye not believe him? He was offered because it was his own will and he opened not his mouth that you can live and be priestly. You do not have to wear robes to do so -- or robe yourself in raw materials or any of that sort of thing. But to exercise, to meditate, to understand the glories of reality, which are in the Discipleship and with the lay Brothers of this Order. All these are accessible, if you will follow your directions.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Fifty-three
“Illumination and the Life of Jesus” – (Part Nine)

Discipleship

In seeking the illumination, as a disciple or a Brother, everything is to be looked at and can be looked at and accepted as an offering out of adoration, penance, sacrificial love, in the union with our Lord. This is a part of your using the will of God, of the Father, which includes your own temperament, your own physical being, your family. You look at your work as a part of your spiritual progression, for it brings obedience, it brings humility, and your being born in this historic period of the New Age. Looking back at the sacrifice of our Lord we see, and this is that which we talk about -- of standing in the shadow of our Master -- living and following in his footsteps.

Everything within and without is to be accepted and offered out of love as a chalice, and that life becomes a chalice which we offer up to the Father. Our body is that part of the chalice which we offer up to the Father. Our body is that part of the chalice which holds it. We offer it up to the Father, so that it may be transformed, as that of the communion was -- that the transformation will take place, that the Holy Spirit will descend into it and make us aware of our spiritual cells and our gifts.

That it will also make us aware of our sins and our errors which have been set into motion by the aggravation of those parts of our personality which must be forgotten, which must be given up and a new likeness of the Lord Jesus Christ taken on completely.

This does not mean that we will be growing wings or wearing white robes, but it constitutes that part of life which is the daily cross of the body. It is our self-obligation, our self-discipline -- like his. It is to be exercised in silence, because silence is the very essence of love. It is the interior Priesthood.

He who is silent in his sufferings, not a single one of the things which he suffers did he complain about. The Lord, His Father, lays upon him this unique mission to perform. He drew from him neither words of self-pity nor protection against what was to come. No matter what the intensity or the accumulated toll of all that his great body took on and mind and spirit. He chose to offer himself in interior silence.

This choice of silence because of the love of our Lord and our Father in heaven -- we are silent here, we are starting to point out to ourselves the interior divinity which establishes our Priesthood within, and how comforting a starting point it is.

At first, it is like a tiny point or a pin prick which we offer. Nothing, no humiliation, nothing commoner, no long-standing offers, no sin once repented, is too great or too small to engrain to Allah. No broken relationship be it with father, mother, or child; husband, or wife, brother or sister. With a fellow worker or a fellow member of our Order, or a fellow member of any part of man. All of these things are, but we hold within ourselves silent self-sacrifice, the discipline which will bring the light, the discipline which will bring us close to the attainment to the Lord Jesus Christ in every way.

Sometimes it will seem impossible, but it is done. All we have to know is we made the choice and it obeys us through sheer human effort to remedy it. No situation in the world, whether a local dangerous problem, in ourselves, or outside, the total of hot and cold wars and all the other things throughout the world: it is still too much of a nightmare for us to cure or solve as an individual, but this is the way in which your offering can help to bring about your own illumination your own short-pacedness and assumption of the image of Jesus Christ, our Lord under his High Priesthood, through the Holy Order of MANS to offer up to our human brothers the greatness of the light.

In all this you are to be offered just as you are and just where you are, and you are to be offered of your own free will. You may not be able to feel that you love God at first, and you are offered up out of love of Him and that love, I know, will be returned.

Certainly you will not always be able to feel that because there will be highs and lows, -- there will be the poison of self-gratification that might wear off, but if you turn it aside, greater gratification will come and even in the lowly things of life, what we call the material life, you will feel the strength and the great potency of the Holy Spirit working through it. All these things will always be in your power to will and to be offered out of love and it is the love which will make your life, which was theretofore rather drab, unquenchably exciting. For as you reveal, in your service, within you, meditation and prayer and study of his birth and study of your own being will reveal these things which will make the Christian life which you are developing within an exciting adventure.

So in all you have to endure in your daily life you can offer up in silence. Thus you will exercise an interior Priesthood and be ingrained with the common Christ light, Christ science, full, godly, and manly. Then you will become closer to you, or your husband, and your children will start to respect you. They will not know why their Daddy and Mother are different but they will feel it, and they will respect it.

As you gain the illumination and the light around you begins to shine, and the great length and breadth of your world will help silence Christ behind it, and priestly soul manifested being a channel of light for lay men and women; or the increase is the same, the hidden, the innermost elements, and the motive force in the world. It will change your neighborhood, it will change your nation. It will bring all the parts on the globe some change.

Such interior Priesthood, the stone, the kindling of hundreds and thousands who will seek to know the love and to serve the light, their most High Priest, our Lord Jesus Christ. It is strong tea that washes away and rids itself of evil around you for some reason; those things will cease to exist, because they cannot remain. Through this comes healing; through this comes the light, and as your body is healed, and as you are brought into that greater love, and as you start to feel the light show in your body, for the interior Priesthood must be exercised in a clean and perfect body, for we have a perfect body, if we will let it express. In all the internal love, beauty and light in these close days, ever bringing God to men and bringing men to God. This is our mission in life.

As you become full disciples in the lay Brotherhood, each of the members of your family, the interior Priesthood, is the bringing of God. By what you are, that your acts will speak so loudly they won't hear what you say, and to each member of the family if you are bringing God by prayer, by the loving manifestation of the power of the Spirit, the administration of the power, or it may be that by loving and total effort by which you will send their inadequacies thereof, this will be converted in its own light to all with whom you come in contact or come near. Also, the light will come and your change will bring changes to all around you.

No service, however noble, must ever become an end in itself whether it be service with the family, as a doctor, as a teacher, public servant. So this can only remain and become exercised as an interior priesthood in so far as it is literally, lovingly, humbly, self-forgettingly united to, and permeated by the motives of the infallible example of the Last Supper.

Jesus knowing what he was to become, and did become, a Son of God. And when he did, he raised his body, rising up from supper and laid aside the chalice and took a towel and he began to wash the disciples feet; the humblest of all service.

This washing of the disciples feet alone represents an inexhaustible example of loving sacrifice and of sacrificial service.

Here we can only consider it as an example of loving the Master. I ask, what is the proper way to exercise the interior priesthood or any priesthood, and to serve Him, our Lord Jesus Christ?

First and foremost by humbly and thankfully receiving and responding to all God's wishes to teach us through them. And it teaches not only throughout our meditation and contemplation, the administration of him and accepting his sacraments, but also by our prayer holding concept of him first which must be necessary to be conscious of him always in prayer without ceasing, and to be ever more concerned to set aside the temptations of old.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Fifty-four
“Illumination and the Life of Jesus” – (Part Ten)

Discipleship

The laity, the Brothers of the Discipleship of this Order -- the Holy Order of MANS -- is called to use by every means and for every means. Their power is an ever-deepening reality of their Priesthood within. The ordained Priests of the Order and their work in the field, and the missionaries, by humbly and thankfully receiving and responding to all that God wishes to teach us through them and through our meditations and contemplation, and to give us through the administration of the sacraments (the illumination is the first step) and also through our prayers, holding them responsible as well as accepting them, as it is their vocation which must, of necessity, bring them closer more easily, and they have taken on the eternal vows -- they have taken on the likeness of Jesus -- they have taken on the eternal step; but it is the duty of the lay Brothers of the Order to aid them in your prayers, in your understanding, in your thought -- to share this priestly life in this day and in this age.

There are many ways in which it is possible for the lay disciples who are taking on the interior Priesthood to share in the experience of the ordained Priest. One of the most fruitful ways is daily offering of morning and evening prayers for their help, in your own private home and family, if it is not possible to do so publicly at mass at the nearest Brotherhouse or chapel. But do so with special attention for all lay Priests, even those who are disciples and gain the discipleship the same as a deacon, and in particular for any of those who might have pressures, or an overly great amount of work to do, or spiritual worriedness, or where there is a considerable outside pressure that is assailing them. Go to them, offer an hour's work, offer some help of some kind to make their load a little lighter, that their work with the community may be intensified and that they may be helped. Carry on your own work more precisely, which will help to lighten their load.

There is nothing like going out of your way to do a little extra work both spiritually and otherwise (physically) for the things that are hard to come by. And by so doing put into practice the privacy of prayers over all other work, that you may offer this to God. This is your Christian self-sacrifice, in accepting, that you may receive the Light, that you may get to know and understand yourself, that you may become more conscious of the inner Priesthood of your own, and renew the reality of the spiritual ordination given by our Lord Jesus.

There are the dangers and the surrounding evils which attack centers, so to speak, or try, should I say, because they are never successful, and we seem to be counted out in some ways because of the inadequacy of ours at times for the missionary or Priest to reach us.

But if we are patient all these things will be adjusted and those who do make mistakes who are in the Priesthood -- let us not look at the mistakes but the many things they do in their life -- and pray for their correction.

It is good to remember that every single person with whom the lay disciples come in contact is either an actual potential member of the Order or the Discipleship, and in some way should be brought to one of the ordained Priests or missionaries, that you can say the

word which may change this persons' entire life. The ordained Priest is a part of the source and can be prepared and prayed for; and the work in the field will be made more fruitful by your exercise of your interior Priesthood for each and all with whom you and they come in contact.

It may be your child, your husband or wife, your pupil in school, your patient as a doctor, your employer or your employee, whom you are to pray for and bring to an ordained Priest or missionary, that he may help to administer to them the sacraments of communion and baptism and blessing.

For through the contact with the Priest, through the Priestly functions, which are the first steps toward illumination, the people meet one of his own full, perfect and sufficient sacrifices. This is your obligation, if you take it on, it is you that is making decisions and it is you who receives the satisfaction of it for the sins of the world, which is also the Priests and the people alike -- the sacrifice is alike. They're both seeking for your help -- receive them, that the soul of everyone everywhere may come into this patient oneness of him, our Lord Jesus, in the inseparability with the Father. As he said: "Father, glorify thy name," and "For their sake, I sanctify myself."

This is your priestly duty and as you take it on you will have a new life and be reborn. So in His own way and time may He bring you and all who strive to exercise their priestly duties within together with all ordained Priests, into the deep experimental knowledge, power, and the reality of it -- of the reality of the everlasting truth made known to us in the revelations that are brought to us and are divine.

That Christ, Jesus Christ, loved us and washed us from our sins in his own blood and has made us healers and priests of God. Thank the Father for our service. Think, meditate on this, for it is real.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Fifty-five
“Illumination and the Life of Jesus” – (Part Eleven)

The reason for our concentrated efforts is to reach the light -- and so it will be with the coming of the light. The light is not going to widen our physical world for us, but our spiritual world; and it will be a spiritual dawn illumined by the light -- and by the spiritual light, so it will be intensified.

The more we prepare ourselves for this and anticipate it and keenly realize what it will all mean, the more thorough will be the experience. I am glad to say from the response that I received that many of the seekers, many of the Brothers on this path of the Holy Order of MANS are now truly striving with anticipation in regard to the receiving of the light. For it means the beginning of a new life in the light. The new members or those on the outside -- we all will be able to outwardly manifest it through our bodies, through the starting of regeneration, for the inward nature must show on the outside. One of the outstanding mysteries, perhaps, is that man in his peculiar way of doing things creates many earthly mysteries: processes, ways, laws, formulas, and so forth; then finding himself in an entanglement which does not comply with the ways of creation, he proceeds to solve the problems he has created. When he finally solves them, he feels sure that he has solved a great mystery.

It is like the spider who creates a great web and then finds himself entangled in it. In this situation of entanglement, he comes to the realization that he must solve his own perplexities and free himself. Actually, it is his own binding complexities which have bound him to free himself from the mystery of what he has created. After he frees himself by destroying the mystery that he has created, and making it a simpler matter to understand, he then should have no reason to feel boastful of his accomplishment.

There was no mystery about the North or the South Poles until man began to contemplate those parts of the earth as being different from the other parts. And the more he speculated upon the nature of these localities, and listened to the other wild speculations concerning the conditions there, the more he created an artificial mystery, which he had to solve later.

Man has never created a mystery that he has not been able to solve! Now I'm speaking truthfully when I say that man never *will* solve any mysteries except the ones that he himself has created.

Therefore, we need never expect that the real mysteries of life will be solved by any acts on our part. For the real mysteries of life are not things that we have created, but are sublime things beyond the objective analysis and beyond the objective explanations. The understanding of them is simple: there is no solution necessary -- they **are**.

The only manner in which the real mysteries of life can become less mysterious to us is through revelation. We can take the least of these real mysteries and sit down at the desk with paper and figure it out with our own mathematical formula, or what have you, like a

problem in geometry, but that will not solve it -- it is not a mystery; it only because we have considered it so.

Let me repeat: the only manner in which the real mysteries of life can become lesser mysteries, less mysterious to us, is through the revelation, SPIRITUAL REVELATION. We cannot take the least of these real mysteries and sit down at the desk with a pencil and paper and figure it out with our mathematical formulas as we do a problem in Geometry or Trigonometry. We cannot solve the mysteries of life by means of our objective knowledge as applied to chemistry in a chemistry lab with its use of the microscope and other instruments. We cannot take the least of these mysteries of life into the laboratory, the electrical laboratory, or any other laboratory and work out a perfect solution. WE CAN ONLY take these mysteries into the sanctuary and the sanctuary of our hearts as with the inner Priest- hood into the consciousness of our inner selves, and there with the use of the Self, the voice of God, revealing to us a little of the mystery, little by little they will be revealed unto us.

These great mysteries never will be completely solved but we will understand them and for each one of us these solutions, this will become each revelation that explains any point in any way in any one of the mysteries simply adds more mystery to the entire theory's. But the solution we will understand through the laws of creation and the reality of the Self working with our own beings through self mastery. Science has failed to make even the least contribution toward the solution of these mysteries, and the church has withheld the real reason the real tools of times.

When science attempts to solve the mysteries or origin of life by taking the smallest cell of the protoplasm and putting it under a microscope for examination, we may discover one point of the mystery only to realize that we have added ten other points -- more mysterious than the one we think we have solved. Under the microscope the simple little cell of the protoplasm that is considered to be the source of all its life, becomes not a simple unit or a simple thing but a world of mystery for it proves to be a multiplicity of mysteries, each one of which would require thousands of years of human mind to comprehend and evolution.

When the mystery of the blood cell is studied, a science, the more exhaustive the research, the more multiplied becomes the mystery related to it.

For as a few hundred years ago blood was simply a mystery that every scientist thought would be solved easily; today a single drop of blood constitutes a universe of itself and which science realizes may never be solved in the least degree.

But there is an answer and that answer is within you and what you need to know will be given unto you in revelation in your own inner temple as you learn to work with the Self and as you draw closer to the great Christ Consciousness and stand in the shadow of the Master. For it is controlled; your life, your body, and its condition. Perhaps the greatest of mysteries of life is God. God is not a creation of man, therefore man does not know even how to contemplate the mystery or to express the existence of God.

How then can he take such a mystery into a laboratory whether it be a laboratory of chemistry or physics, cosmology, or audiology or even theology? The only way in which any of the mysteries of God can be revealed is by having God enter the sanctum of your own heart, your own soul personality and you become conscious of it and there reveals itself to us little by little, degree by degree, until we have at last a faint application and appreciation of His existence.

We even had hoped to understand the mystery. And what difference does it make if it works, if we are reborn, rebuilt and become conscious of the reality in which we live, and are happy and enjoy the world that He gave to us.

The Rise of the Golden Dawn
Lesson Fifty-six
“Illumination and the Life of Jesus” – (Part Twelve)

We are all approaching the coming of the light and for each of these days as they go by we come closer. For all the brothers and priests of this Order this is the first real stop, so to speak. This is the first rung of the ladder that we will arrive at. This is the thing the Order is devised for and brought into being for. This is the thing that the Hierarchy is looking for us to accomplish.

First of all we must gain this illumination within ourselves, and having received the understanding of the Word and the Law and the divinity of that Word which has been given unto us, we pass through all necessary preparation. The principle thing is that we should occupy in our minds in contemplation of what this great initiation constituted of the greatest mystery of life of many mysteries, which each one of us might set down in the categorical form. There is usually one that is more mysteries than the other or more important to each one of us. That particular one will be different in most cases and will come into the mysteries of one relationship with our God, and as we do we will come into a relationship with our parents, our fathers, mothers, brothers and our sisters -- and the general family of creation in the most astounding and surprising way.

Another great mystery is that we were born in certain social classes and world conditions and relationships, while in others it is a mystery pertaining to their lack of understanding and their mission in life. These things will be revealed if we will have the patience to work with God, to work with Jesus Christ and the Self. This will be revealed unto us -- God's law or the natural law. The list perhaps is hundreds of general principles but only a few, real laws of importance. For through them our intuition, our working with the Self comes about with great importance.

There is an even greater thrill that will come to this, those who have received the light and really worked with it, really look to the fullness of the initiation of illumination. At the coming of this new spiritual life those of you whom are in the Holy Order of MANS are not so far beyond any of the experiences that are obtained in any of the lesser discipleship or members of the present time. But through this experience I mentioned, that it is like comparing the highest classes of the university with those of the kindergarten, and it all depends upon how receptive you *make* yourself and if you await with proper viewpoint for what is to come; if you are anticipating a great physical change in your life, you will receive this in a mild form indeed, but some more than others. For the new day will not begin with the manifestation first, but with spiritual regeneration.

After the spiritual rebirth will come the physical, in due time and its proper way. If you are anxious for spiritual power and spiritual illumination it shall come and you shall be rewarded and that is what you will receive. For there is in rebirth its effect upon the consciousness of the cells and parts of your body that are quickened with the cosmic spirit, the Spirit of God, and the light. It will help you to understand what regeneration in the spiritual sense means. You will never get it from words fully, but you will get it when you

receive it and you will understand many things, and be prepared for the incoming of the Holy Ghost or the holy light of the Christ on the high noon of your new day.

In the meantime, keep your meditation and contemplation in full discipline and find the word that is the key to the door revealing and getting rid of all your indefinite things, all your negative aspects, and you will rejoice with each of us in becoming the champion of our Lord Jesus, created by the experience of this new day.

It is interesting for us to know historically that the earliest temples, where such high teachings were prepared, and also conducted, were located in Egypt. But this was only interesting. For in Egypt the ancient mystics in the early days did not look upon the man of Egypt as being anything extraordinary from the international or universal point of view. They were not even aware of the fact that other countries had no similar temples or mystic brotherhoods. In other words, these first great mystics which came into being at the time of Egypt did not keep a geographical relationship in consideration at all. The only thought they had in their mind was that they were being initiated into universal truth and it had no locality, no nationality, attached to them. It is only the broader perspective at the present time that leads and fascinates us to the fact that these first mysteries were located in Egypt.

To the mystics themselves, they were simply students in their own land in the temple and to us in this day in the Holy Order of MANS we are not interested in nationality, creed, or race. For the truth is the same and thus it is that we find the real reality of the brotherhood of man in all things. For in this we come into a greater reality; man cannot rise higher than the level of his consciousness. You know it is a fact that the water cannot rise higher than its source. In modern times we say in the business world, that the business cannot become greater than the consciousness.